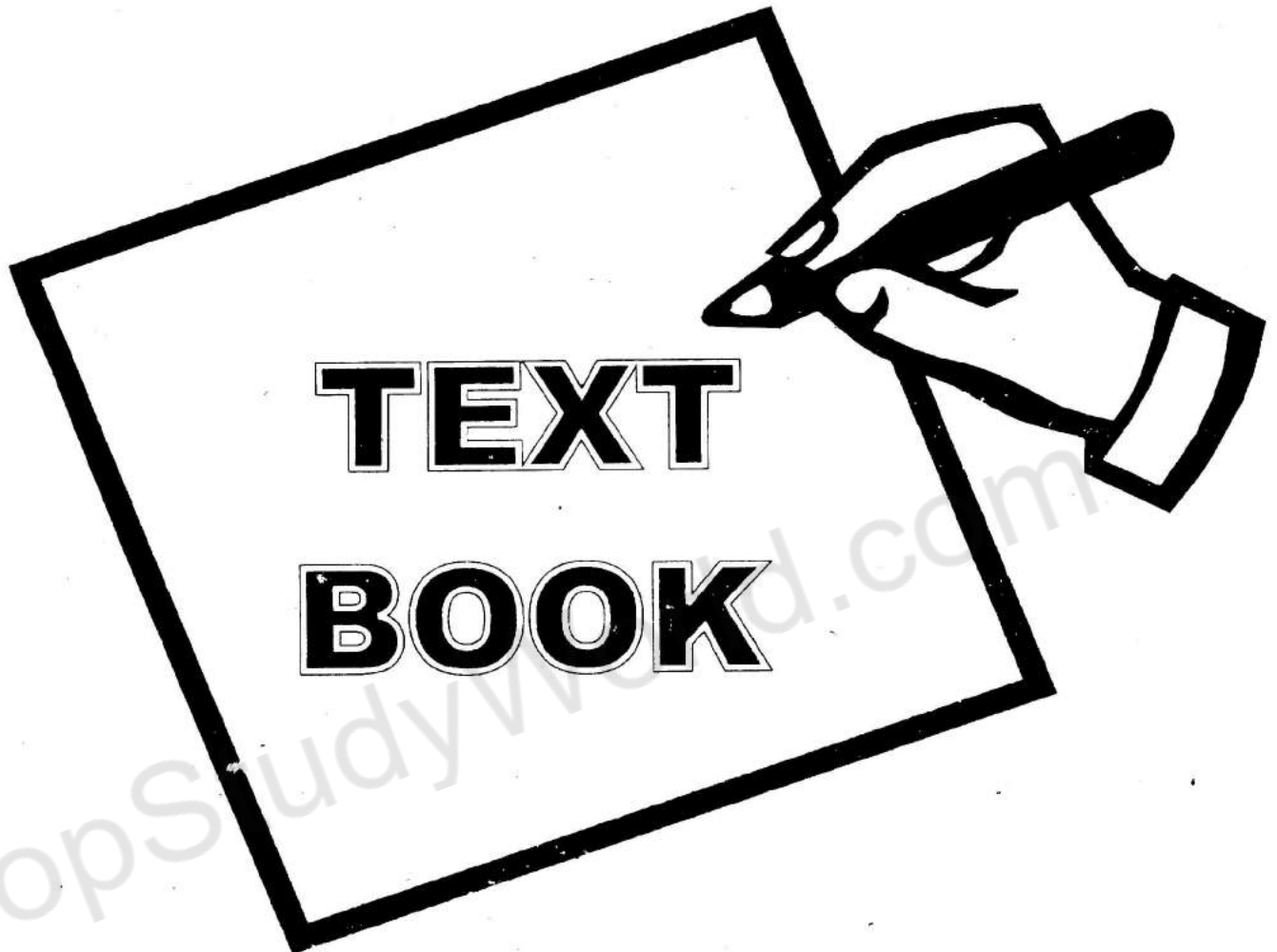


CONTENTS

UNIT NO.	TITLES	PAGES
TEXT BOOK		
UNIT – 1	Hazrat Muhammad (S.A.W), an Embodiment of Justice	1 – 7
UNIT – 2	Chinese New Year	8 – 12
UNIT – 3	Try Again	13 – 16
UNIT – 4	FIRST AID	17 – 24
UNIT – 1-4	REVIEW – I	25 – 27
UNIT – 5	The Rain	28 – 31
UNIT – 6	Television vs. Newspapers	32 – 36
UNIT – 7	Little by Little One Walks Far!	37 – 41
UNIT – 8	Peace	42 – 45
UNIT – 5-8	REVIEW – II	46 – 48
UNIT – 9	Selecting The Right Career	49 – 54
UNIT – 10	A World Without Books	55 – 59
UNIT – 11	Great Expectations	60 – 63
UNIT – 12	Population Growth and World Food Supplies	64 – 70
UNIT – 13	Faithfulness	71 – 76
UNIT – 9-13	REVIEW – III	77 – 78
-----	Summary 3-8	79 – 81
GRAMMAR & COMPOSITION		
1	Direct & Indirect	82 – 96
2	Correct Use of Verbs	97 – 99
3	Pair of Words	100 – 104
4	Prepositions	105 – 111
5	Translation Paragraphs	112 – 119
6	Essays	120 – 146



Hazrat Muhammad (S.A.W), An Embodiment of Justice

UNIT-1

HAZRAT MUHAMMAD (S.A.W), AN EMBODIMENT OF JUSTICE

حضرت محمد ﷺ عدل و انصاف کا پیکر۔ مجسمہ

WORDS MEANING:

Words	Synonyms.	Antonyms.	Meaning.
Piety	Piousness, Devoutness	Wickedness	پرہیزگاری
Individual	Entity, Personage	Collective	انفرادی
Seek	Look for, Search for	-----	تلاش کرنا
Guidance	Supervision, Control, Assistance	Distract	رہنمائی
Ideals	Principles, Ethics	-----	معیار
Equitable	Fair, Impartial, Unbiased.	Unfair	منصفانہ
Reputation	Status, Repute, Character.	-----	شہرت
Dispute	Disagreement, Quarrel, Clash	Agreement	جھگڑا۔ تنازعہ
Conflict	Difference, Variance, Inconsistency.	Congenial	جھگڑا۔ ٹکراؤ
Intercede	Intervene, Mediate, Arbitrate.	Remaining aloof.	مداخلت کرنا۔ شفا فرما کرنا
Furiously	Angrily, Wrathfully, Frantically	Pleasantly	شدید غصہ سے
Sermon	Lecture, Oration, Discourse.	-----	خطبہ
Ancestors	Forefathers.	-----	آباؤ اجداد
Exchange	Barter, Substitute.	-----	تبادلہ
Revenge	Avenge, Vengeance, Reprisal	Friendliness	بدلہ۔ انتقام
Decline	Reject, Regret.	Accept.	انکار۔ زوال
Interfere	Hinder, Obstruct, Impede	Aloofness.	مداخلت
Circumstances	Situation, Condition.	-----	حالات

Hazrat Muhammad (S.A.W), An Embodiment of Justice

Affairs	Dealings, Associations.	-----	معاملات
Arguments	Influence, Urging, Opinion.	-----	دلائل۔ براہین
Destitute	Poor, Needy	Solvent, Contented.	مفلس
Proclaim	Announce, Declare, Say publicly, Assert	Hide	بیان کرنا
Firm	Solid, Compact.	Soft, Lenient.	مضبوط
Magnitude	Enormity, Importance.	Minuteness	اہمیت
Transcend	Exceed, Excel, Surpass.	Trail.	بلند ترین۔ ماورا
Barrier	Fence, Blockage, Barricade, Hurdle.	Smooth way.	حدود
Aspect	Feature, Phase, Side.	-----	پہلو

TRANSLATION:

1

حضرت محمد ﷺ کی حیات طیبہ ان لوگوں کے لیے ایک کامل نمونہ اور مثال ہے جو اپنی انفرادی زندگی کے ساتھ ساتھ سماجی زندگی میں بھی نیکی، پرہیزگار اور کامیابی حاصل کرنا چاہتے ہیں۔ لوگ زندگی کے اخلاقی، روحانی اور سماجی پہلوؤں میں کاملیت حاصل کرنے کے لیے آپ کی حیات طیبہ سے رہنمائی اور آپ کے دیے گئے پیغام سے روشنی حاصل کر سکتے ہیں۔ آپ نے زندگی کے ہر شعبے میں بیرونی کرنے کے لیے اپنے عملی کردار کے ذریعے انسانیت کے لیے انتہائی اعلیٰ اور نہایت شاندار معیار قائم کیا ہے۔

2

حضرت محمد ﷺ نے عملی طور پر ثابت کیا کہ کوئی بھی اللہ کے پیغمبر کے مقابلے میں زیادہ انصاف پسند اور منصف نہیں ہو سکتا۔ ایک نوجوان تاجر کی حیثیت سے آپ نے ایک ایماندار، صاف شفاف، اور انصاف پسند کاروباری آدمی ہونے کی شاندار شہرت قائم کی۔ آپ ہمیشہ تمام لوگوں کے ساتھ انتہائی صاف، شفاف اور مصنفانہ کاروباری لین دین کرتے۔ جب کہ ہر کی تعمیر کی جارہی تھی، تو لوگوں کے درمیان حجر اسود کی وجہ تنصیب کے حوالے سے ایک ایک تنازعہ کھڑا ہو گیا۔ آپ نے حجر اسود کی تنصیب کے حوالے سے انتہائی منصفانہ منصوبہ دیا۔ اس سے تمام لوگ مطمئن ہو گئے اور اس فیصلے نے انہیں ایک قبائلی جھگڑے سے بچالیا۔

3

مدینہ کے ریاست کے سربراہ کی حیثیت سے آپ ﷺ رنگ، مسلک یا نسل سے قطع نظر تمام معاملات کا فیصلہ انصاف اور برابری کی بنیاد پر کرتے۔ ایک دفعہ ایک قریشی خاتون پر چوری کا الزام لگا۔ کچھ لوگ قبیلہ قریش کی عزت کی حفاظت کے لیے اسے سزا سے بچانا چاہتے تھے۔ انہوں نے حضرت اسامہ بن زید سے اس عورت کی سفارش کرنے کو کہا۔ حضرت اسامہ نے پیغمبر پاک ﷺ سے اسے معاف کرنے کی گزارش کی۔ پیغمبر پاک نے انتہائی غصے سے فرمایا ”بنو اسرائیل اسی وجہ سے تباہ ہوئے وہ غریبوں پر قانون لاگو کرتے تھے اور امیروں کو معاف کر دیتے تھے۔“

UNIT-1

Hazrat Muhammad (S.A.W), An Embodiment of Justice

لمبہ کے درمیان ایک انصاری بنو خالبہ کے کچھ مردوں کو وہاں بیٹھے ہوئے دیکھ کر کھڑا ہوا اور ان کی طرف اشارہ کیا اور کہا ”اے اللہ کے پیغمبر! ان کے اجداد نے ہمارے خاندان کے ایک فرد کو قتل کر دیا تھا ہم آپ سے گزارش کرتے ہیں کہ اس کے بدلے میں ان میں سے کسی ایک کو چھانسی پر لٹکا دیا“ پیغمبر پاکؐ نے جواب دیا باپ کا انتقام بیٹے سے نہیں لیا جاسکتا۔

”اپنے انصاف کے لیے انتہائی شہرت کے حامل تھے۔ حتیٰ کہ یہودی جو کہ آپ کے سخت دشمن تھے اپنے مقدمات آپ کے پاس لاتے اور آپ یہودی کے مطابق ان معاملات کا فیصلہ کرتے۔ آپ بہت سختی سے اللہ کے حکم پر عمل کرتے: ”اگر وہ آپ کے پاس آئیں۔ یا تو ان میں انصاف کرو یا بد اخلاقت کا رکھ دو اگر آپ انکار کرتے ہو تو وہ تمہیں ذرا برابر بھی نقصان نہیں پہنچا سکتے اگر تم فیصلہ کرتے ہو تو ان کے درمیان برابری سے انصاف کرو اس لیے کہ اللہ ان سے تکرہ کرتا ہے جو برابری سے انصاف کرتے ہیں۔“

ناف کا تقاضہ ہے کہ اسے ہر قسم کے حالات میں برقرار رہنا چاہئے، چاہے یہ کسی شخص کی اپنی ذات یا اس کے خاندان کے افراد یا اس کے رشتے داروں، خلاف ہی کیوں نہ ہو۔ اپنی ساری زندگی کے دوران حضرت محمد ﷺ نے دوسرے لوگوں کے معاملات کا فیصلہ انصاف کے ساتھ کیا اور اپنے صحابہ کرام کو بھی انصاف پسند بننے کی تاکید فرمائی۔ حضرت علیؓ یہ بیان فرماتے ہیں کہ اللہ تعالیٰ کے پیغمبر نے ان سے فرمایا: ”جب دو اشخاص تمہارے پاس چلے کے لیے آئیں تو دوسرے کے دلائل سے بغیر کسی ایک کے حق میں کبھی فیصلہ نہ کرنا، اس سے یہ بات ممکن ہو جاتی ہے کہ تم سچائی کو جان جاؤ گے“ حضرت امیر معاویہؓ نے اللہ کے پیغمبر کو یہ فرماتے ہوئے سنا۔ ”کوئی حکمران جو غریبوں ضرورت مندوں اور مفلسوں پر اپنا دروازہ بند کر دیتا ہے، اللہ خالی اس پر اپنا دروازہ بند کر دیتا ہے جب وہ ضرورت مند اور مفلس ہو جاتا ہے“

جب حضرت محمد ﷺ قریب از وصال تھے آپؐ نے فرمایا ”اگر میں نے کسی سے قرض لیا ہو یا اگر میں نے کسی شخص سے غیر منصفانہ سلوک کیا ہو یا کسی شخص کی جائیداد یا وقار کو نقصان پہنچایا ہو تو میری ذات، میرا وقار اور میری جائیداد یہاں موجود ہیں وہ اس دنیا میں ہی مجھ سے انتقام لے سکتا ہے“ وہاں مکمل خاموشی طاری ہو گئی صرف ایک شخص نے کچھ درہم کا مطالبہ کیا جو اسے ادا کر دیئے گئے۔

اللہ تعالیٰ کے پیغمبر نے اپنے کردار کی مثال کے ذریعے یہ ثابت کیا کہ کوئی بھی ان کی نسبت انصاف کے لیے اتنا مضبوط نہیں ہو سکتا۔ چاہے یہ ان کے اپنے یا ان لوگوں کے مفاد کے خلاف ہی کیوں نہ ہو جو ان کے قریبی اور عزیز لوگوں میں سے تھے۔ آپ دوست یا دشمن کی طرف سے لائے گئے ہر معاملے کا فیصلہ کسی حمایت کے خوف کے بغیر انتہائی انصاف سے کرتے اس اہمیت کا انسان زمان و مکال کی پابندیوں سے بالاتر ہے۔ تمام ادوار کے لوگ مختلف شعبہ ہائے زندگی میں آپؐ کی حیات طیبہ سے کچھ نہ کچھ رہنمائی حاصل کر سکتے ہیں قرآن پاک واضح طور پر آپؐ کی زندگی کے اس پہلو کا ذکر کرتا ہے۔ ”ہم نے درحقیقت اللہ کے پیغمبر کی صورت میں کسی کے لیے بھی جو اللہ تعالیٰ اور روز آخرت پر یقین رکھتا ہے۔ عمدہ ترین کردار کی مثال قائم کی ہے۔“

Hazrat Muhammad (S.A.W), An Embodiment of Justice

VOCABULARY:

A. Give the meaning of each word as used in the lesson.

Word	Meanings	Word	Meanings
Model	نمونہ	Piety	تقویٰ / پارسائی
Eternal	ابدی / دائمی	Earned	حاصل کیا / کمایا
Sermon	خطبہ / وعظ	Revenge	بدلہ
Commandment	حکم	Upheld	برقرار رکھا / قائم رکھا
Destitute	مفلس / محتاج	Proclaimed	اعلان کیا
Transcends	عبور کر جاتا ہے ماورا ہو جاتا ہے		

B. Choose the appropriate synonym of the following words.

- (i) **Equitable**
 (a) fair (b) just (c) equal
- (ii) **Ancestor**
 (a) antecedent (b) forefather (c) predecessor
- (iii) **Foe**
 (a) relative (b) enemy (c) friend
- (iv) **Firm**
 (a) expensive (b) powerful (c) persistent
- (v) **Glorious**
 (a) lustrous (b) splendid (c) fabulous

C. Give meaning of the following phrasal verbs and use these phrasal verbs in sentences.

Word	Sentences
Guilty of	He was found guilty of stealing.
Belong to	She belongs to a noble family.
Exchange for	He gave away his old bicycle in exchange for cooking utensils.
In accordance with	We should lead our lives in accordance with the teachings of the Holy Quran.

READING COMPREHENSION

Analysis of patterns of text organization

A. Choose the correct option.

- In paragraph 1 _____ details of the Holy Prophet's characteristics are given.
 a. general b. specific c. chronological
- The key idea of paragraph 2 is that _____.
 a. Hazrat Muhammad was a great orator
 b. Hazrat Muhammad was a just head of the state
 c. Hazrat Muhammad was just and fair even before his Prophethood
- Examples given in paragraph 3 and 4 show that _____.
 a. Hazrat Muhammad was a just head of the state
 b. Hazrat Muhammad was a simple man
 c. Hazrat Muhammad was fair in his dealing

Hazrat Muhammad (S.A.W), An Embodiment of Justice

4. Paragraph 5 shows that _____.

- a. Hazrat Muhammad was a just a head of the state
- b. **The justice of Hazrat Muhammad was a source of peace and security for non-Muslim**
- c. Hazrat Muhammad was just and fair even before his Prophethood

5. **Two whom did the Holy Prophet give the following advice?**

“When two men come to you for judgment, never decide in favor of one without hearing the arguments of the other; it is then most likely that you will know the truth.”

- a. Hazrat Abu Bakar Saddique
- b. **Hazrat Ali**
- c. Hazrat Umer Farooq

C. **Answers the following questions.**

1. **How can people achieve perfection in the moral, spiritual and social areas of life?**

Ans: People can achieve perfection in the moral, spiritual and social areas of life by seeking light from the message and guidance from the life of the Holy Prophet (SAW). His life is a perfect model and example to be followed by the whole mankind.

2. **How did the Holy Prophet set high and noble ideals for all mankind?**

Ans: He set very high and noble ideals for all mankind through his practical example to follow in every field of life.

3. **How were people of Makkah convinced of the Holy Prophet's justice even before his Prophethood?**

Ans: Hazrat Muhammad (SAW) practically proved that no one could be more just and equitable than him. He earned a good reputation as being an honest and fair businessman. Similarly he resolved the issue of setting Black Stone justly and saved the people from a tribal conflict. This shows that people of Makkah were convinced of the Holy Prophet's justice even before his Prophethood.

4. **What standards of justice did the Holy Prophet practice as head of the state of Medinah?**

Ans: As a head of state, he decided all the cases on merit with justice and equity irrespective of colour, creed or race. For example

When Hazrat Usama Bin Zaid (RA) tried to intercede on behalf of a Quraish woman who was found guilty stealing, the Holy Prophet (SAW) said furiously, Bani Israil was punished because of this.

5. **What made non-Muslim bring their suits to the Holy Prophet?**

Ans: The sense of justice exercised by the Holy Prophet (SAW) made non-Muslims bring their suits to him and they also had a firm belief and trust in his honesty.

6. **How does the Quran describe the personality of the Holy Prophet?**

Ans: The Holy Qur'an clearly mentions this aspect of his life, “We have indeed, in the Messenger of God, a good example (of conduct) for anyone whose hope is in God and the Final Day.”

Hazrat Muhammad (S.A.W), An Embodiment of Justice

GRAMMAR:

Concrete Nouns

Example:

The revenge of the tather can not be taken on his son.
The underlined words are concrete or material nouns, since they refer to concrete things.

Abstract Nouns

Example:

He decided their case with equity and justice.
The underlined words are abstract nouns, since they refer to ideas, qualities or state.

- A Identify whether each underlined word is a concrete or an abstract noun.**
1. She puts in much effort (abstract) into her studies (abstract) as she wants to score good marks.
 2. They recommended him for his justice (abstract) and truthfulness (abstract).
 3. Keep the balls (concrete) in that basket (concrete).
 4. The dishonest trader (concrete) is losing the trust (abstract) of his customers (concrete).
 5. He did not take good care (abstract) of his pet (concrete).
- B. Choose whether each sentence needs an indefinite article (a, an), a definite article (the), or no article.**
1. He asked me a very hard question.
 2. The question that he asked me was easy.
 3. Have you seen _____ my scarf? (No article)
 4. Could you please pass me the salt?
 5. Is there a good restaurant around here?
 6. The restaurant that my friend owns is very good.
 7. I have several _____ good friends. (No article)
 8. The UAE is a beautiful country.
 9. I'll see you in a week!
 10. I'm on _____ vacation until Monday. (No article)

Nouns Phrase

A Noun phrase is a group of words that does the work of a Noun.

Example:

As a young trader he earned the good reputation of being an honest, fair and just business man.

- C. Underline the noun phrases in the following sentences.**
1. This is an old-fashioned hat.
 2. We discovered Fahad's plans.
 3. A rolling stone gathers no moss.
 4. The recent flood caused heavy damage.
 5. An oral presentation can be interesting.

Hazrat Muhammad (S.A.W), An Embodiment of Justice

PAS 1 INDEFINITE AND PAST CONTINUOUS TENSES.

D. Fill in each blank with past indefinite or past continuous tenses of the verb in brackets.

1. What _____ (you / do) when I _____ (call) you last night?

Ans: What were you doing when I called you last night?

2. I _____ (sit) in the café when you _____ (call) me.

Ans: I was sitting in the cafe when you called me.

3. When you _____ (arrive) at the bus stand, who _____ (be) there?

Ans: When you arrived at the bus stand, who was there?

4. Shama _____ (watch) a film when she _____ (hear) the noise.

Ans: Shama was watching a film when she heard the noise.

5. We _____ (play) tennis when Javed _____ (hurt) his ankle.

Ans: We were playing tennis when Javed hurt his ankle.

E. Punctuate the following paragraph

During the sermon, an Ansari seeing some men from the tribe of Banu Tha'lb a sitting there stood up and pointed towards them and said, "Oh messenger of Allah! Their ancestors killed a member of our family. We appeal to you to get one of them hanged in exchange for that." The Holy Prophet (PBUH) replied, "The revenge of the father cannot be taken on his son."

F. Which words in the pronunciation key have the same pronunciation as that of the words given below? Also find the symbol of each underlined sound in your dictionary.

Words	Words with same pronunciation	Symbols used in your dictionary
life light	My	ai
f <u>a</u> mily b <u>a</u> rrier	Cat/bad	æ
C <u>a</u> se f <u>o</u> rg <u>a</u> ve	Say/ch <u>a</u> in	ei
destitute s <u>u</u> its	T <u>oo</u> /zoo/sh <u>o</u> e	u:

UNIT-2

CHINESE NEW YEAR

چینیوں کا سال نو

WORDS MEANING:

Words	Synonyms.	Antonyms.	Meaning.
Celebrate	Rejoice, Commemorate, Make merry, Observe.	-----	منانا
Symbolic	Figurative, Representational, emblematic.	-----	علامتی
Display	Exhibit, Demonstrate, Flaunt.	Conceal	مظاہرہ کرنا۔ نمائش۔ غور
Determine	Establish, Verify, Conclude.	-----	تعیین کرنا
Phase	Stage, Segment, Period.		دور
Typical	Usual, Distinctive.	Uncharacteristic	مخصوص
Customary	Habitual, Routine, Traditional.	Exceptional.	رواج
Partake	Participate, Contribute, Assist.	Refrain	شرکت کرنا
Prosperity	Richness, Affluence.	Poverty	خوشحالی
Recipient	Receiver, Beneficiary.	Donor, Giver	وصول کنندہ
Particular	Exact.	-----	مخصوص
Trait	Attributes, Characterists, Features, Quality.	-----	وصف۔ خوبی
Reinvigorate	Revive, Refresh, Strengthen.	Demoralize, Weaken.	مضبوط بنانا۔ مستحکم بنانا۔ تقویت پہنچانا

TRANSLATION:

1

چینیوں کا نیا سال "ایک ایسا تہوار ہے جو چینی قمری تقویم کے مطابق ایک نئے سال کے آغاز میں منایا جاتا ہے۔ اسے چینی خاندانوں کے لئے ایک انتہائی اہم تہوار تصور کیا جاتا ہے۔ یہ تہوار بہت بڑے خاندانی اجتماع، تحائف کے تبادلے، علامتی کھانوں کے کھانے اور شاندار سجاوٹی اشیاء کی نمائش کے ساتھ منایا جاتا ہے۔ ان سب چیزوں کا مطلع نظر نئے سال کے لئے خوش قسمتی اور آئندہ موسم بہار کو منانا ہوتا ہے چین میں ابھی تک "چینیوں کے نئے سال" جیسے روایتی تہواروں کا تعین کرنے کے لئے قمری تقویم کا استعمال کیا جاتا ہے۔ جبکہ قمری تقویم چاند کے مختلف ادوار پر مبنی ہوتی ہے جو کہ سورج کی نسبت مختصر دورانیہ رکھتا ہے۔ چینیوں کا نیا سال کبھی بھی ہر سال ایک ہی دن میں نہیں آتا بلکہ خاص طور پر اکیس جنوری اور بیس فروری کے کہیں درمیان وقوع پذیر ہوتا ہے درحقیقت تقریبات ایک ماہ تک جاری رہتی ہیں۔

چینیوں کے نئے سال کے ساتھ منسلک کچھ روایات درج ذیل ہیں۔

2

گھروں کی صفائی کرنا اور نئے کپڑے خریدنا:

نئے سال کے پہلے دن سے قبل اپنے گھروں کی بھرپور طریقے سے صفائی کرنا ایک عام رواج ہے۔ ایسا کرنا گذرے ہوئے سال کی کسی بھی بد قسمتی کو دور کرنا اور آئندہ سال کے لیے خوش قسمتی کو قبول کرنے کے لیے گھر کو تیار کرنا بتایا جاتا ہے۔ صفائی کا تمام عمل نئے سال کے دن سے پہلے اختتام پذیر ہو جانا چاہئے۔ تاکہ حادثاتی طور پر نئے سال کی خوش قسمتی کو باہر پھینک دینے کا کوئی موقع باقی نہ رہے۔ کالا رنگ موت کے ساتھ منسلک ہونے کی وجہ سے پسینے کی اجازت نہیں دی جاتی۔ تاہم سرخ رنگ کی حوصلہ افزائی کی جاتی ہے۔ کیونکہ یہ رنگ بدروحوں کو بھگانے کے ساتھ منسلک ہے۔

3

گھروں کی سجاوٹ:

ایک دوسرا مقبول رواج دروازوں اور کھڑکیوں پر نشانات اور اشتہارات لگانا ہے جن پر چینی لفظ ”فو“ لکھا ہوتا جس کا مطلب قسمت اور مسرت ہے۔ گھر کے لئے پھول خریدنا بھی ایک عام رواج ہے جبکہ وہ موسم بہار کی آمد اور ایک نئے آغاز کی طرف اشارہ کرتے ہیں۔

4

نئے سال کے موقع پر شام کی ضیافت:

چینیوں کے نئے سال کی شام کو رشتہ داروں سے ملنا اور ایک عظیم ضیافت میں شرکت کرنا ایک عام رواج ہے جہاں لاتعداد مخصوص کھانے پیش کیے جاتے ہیں۔ نئے سال کی شام کی ضیافت میں ایک چینی خاندان کے لیے آٹھ سے نو کھانے بنانا مخصوص ہے۔ کیونکہ چینی زبان میں ”آٹھ“ کا مطلب ”خوشحالی“ اور عدد ”نو“ کا مطلب ”لمبی زندگی“ پانا ہوتا ہے۔

5

خوش قسمتی کے تحائف کا تبادلہ:

بزرگ افراد کے لیے آئندہ سال کے لیے دولت اور خوشحالی کی علامت کے طور پر بچوں کو رقم سے بھرے چھوٹے سرخ رنگ کے لفافے دینا ایک روایتی عمل ہے۔ بزرگ افراد کے لیے خاندان کے غیر شادی شدہ افراد کو سرخ پیکٹ پیش کرنا بھی عام رواج ہے۔ لفافوں کو اس وقت تک نہیں کھولا جاتا جب تک وصول کنندہ لفافہ دینے والوں کے گھر سے چلا نہیں جاتا۔

6

جانوروں کی عزت افزائی

ہر سال کو چینی برج کے بارہ جانوروں میں سے کسی ایک جانور کے ساتھ منسلک کیا جاتا ہے۔ ان جانوروں کو اکثر سجاوٹ کے طور پر پیش کیا جاتا ہے۔ کچھ لوگوں کا عقیدہ ہے کہ وہ لوگ جو ایک مخصوص جانور کے سال کے دوران پیدا ہوتے ہیں۔ ان کے کردار میں اسی جانور کے اوصاف پائے جاسکتے ہیں۔ چینیوں کا نیا سال ایک ایسا وقت ہوتا ہے۔ جب خاندان کے افراد گذرے ہوئے سال کا شکریہ ادا کرنے کے لیے اکٹھے ہوتے ہیں اور آئندہ آنے والے سال کے لیے اپنے تعلق کو مستحکم بناتے ہیں۔

Chinese New Year**VOCABULARY:**

A. Give the meaning of each word as used in the lesson.

Word	Meanings	Word	Meanings
Gatherings	اجتماعات	Partake	حصہ لینا/شرکت کرنا
Customary	حسب رواج/معمول کے مطابق	Traits	امتیازی خصوصیات
Thoroughly	مکمل طور پر	Reinvigorate	مزید تقویت کرنا
Commonplace	عام		

B. Form a noun form the given words and use the noun in sentences.

Example: Celebrate – celebration

Word	Noun	Sentences
Gather	Gathering	The president addressed a large gathering of poets and scholars.
Symbolic	Symbolism/Symbol	The dove is a symbol of peace.
Prosper	Prosperity	The government should take necessary measures for the prosperity of the country.
Decorate	Decoration	I have spent a lot of money on the decoration of my house.
Encourage	Encouragement	His remarks were a great source of encouragement for me.

C. Translate the following paragraph into Urdu.

It is a traditional practice for adults to give children little red envelopes filled with money in order to symbolize wealth and prosperity for the coming year. It is also common for elders to present red packets to unmarried members of family envelopes are not to be opened until the recipient has left the home of the giver.

(On previous page)

READING COMPREHENSION

Analysis of patterns of text organization

A. Choose the correct option.

1. Chinese New Year falls somewhere _____

- (a) on January 21st
 (b) on February 20th
 (c) between January 21st and February 20th

2. Paragraph 1 gives _____

- (a) general details of festivals
 (b) specific details of the Chinese new year
 (c) general details of new year celebration

3. It is customary for families to thoroughly clean their houses _____.

- (a) before the first day of new year
 (b) on the first day of the new year
 (c) on the second day of the new year

Chinese New Year

4. Hanging up signs and posters on doors and windows means _____

- (a) love and sincerity
- (b) care and affection
- (c) luck and happiness

5. Envelopes are not to be opened until _____

- (a) the giver has left the home of the recipient
- (b) the recipient has left the home of the giver
- (c) the giver has gone to sleep

B. Answer the following questions.

1. When does Chinese New Year start?

Ans: Chinese New Year starts somewhere between January 21st and February 20th.

2. Why do Chinese families do thorough cleaning of their houses before New Year's Day?

Ans: The Chinese families do thorough cleaning of their houses before New Year's Day to clear out any bad luck from the previous year and to make the house ready to accept good luck for the coming year.

3. Which colour is not allowed and which colour is encouraged on Chinese New Year? Why?

Ans: The black colour is not allowed due to its association with death, however wearing red is encouraged as the colour is associated with warding off bad spirits.

4. What do decorations on doors and windows symbolize?

Ans: Signs and posters with the Chinese word fu written on them are hanged on doors and windows which symbolize luck and happiness.

5. What is the significance of New Year's Eve Dinner?

Ans: The New Year's Eve Dinner is of great significance. Families partake in a large dinner where a number of specific foods are served. It is considered a source of prosperity and long life.

6. What do the little red envelopes filled with money symbolize?

Ans: The little red envelopes filled with money symbolize wealth and prosperity for the coming year.

7. What is the importance of Chinese New Year for Chinese families?

Ans: Chinese New Year is of great importance for Chinese families. People celebrate it with great zeal and zest. They visit each other which helps to strengthen their relationship with each other. The families come together to give thanks for the previous year and reinvigorate themselves for the coming year.

GRAMMAR:

Collective Nouns

A. Fill in the blanks with correct collective nouns.

gang, crowd, committee, class, crew, audience, family

1. It is typical for a Chinese family to make eight to nine dishes for the New Year's Eve Dinner.

Chinese New Year

2. The audience applauded heartily at the end of the concert.
3. The class has just had a physics lesson.
4. The gang of robbers was arrested by the police.
5. A crowd of people gathered at the accident sight.
6. The committee took many important decisions at its monthly meeting.
7. The crew of Pakistan Air Force looked smart in their uniform.

Use of must / mustn't

Strong obligation	Must	All cleaning must be finished before New Year's Eve.
Strong prohibition	Mustn't	Mother: "you mustn't play with matches."

B. Fill in the blanks with must or mustn't.

1. She mustn't eat so much sugar.
2. Students must pass an entrance examination to study at this school.
3. You mustn't watch so much television.
4. He must take some medicine for that cough.
5. Visitors mustn't smoke.

Present indefinite and present continuous sentences.

C. Make the present indefinite or present continuous sentences.

1. You (not / like) _____ chocolate.

Ans: You do not like chocolate.

2. She (not / study) _____ at the moment.

Ans: She is not studying at the moment.

3. They (not / eat) _____ rice every day.

Ans: They do not eat rice every day.

4. We (not / work) _____ now.

Ans: We are not working now.

5. It (rain) _____ a lot here.

Ans: It rains a lot here.

6. I (go) _____ on holiday tomorrow.

Ans: I am going on holiday tomorrow.

D. Punctuate the following paragraph.

On the eve of the Chinese New Year it is customary to visit relatives and partake in a large dinner where a number of specific foods are served. It is typical for a Chinese family to make eight to nine dishes for the New Year's Eve dinner because in Chinese the word "eight" means "prosperity" and the word "nine" means "long lasting".

Try Again

UNIT-3

TRY AGAIN

پھر سے کوشش کرو

WORDS MEANING:

Words	Meaning	Words	Meaning
Heed	توجہ دینا۔ توجہ کرنا	Prevail	فتح حاصل کرنا۔ کامیاب ہونا
Courage	حوصلہ۔ جرات۔ ہمت	Disgrace	تذلیل۔ توہین
Persevere	ثابت قدم رہنا	Case	صورت حال۔ حالت
Fear	ڈر۔ خوف	Task	کام۔ مقصد
Conquer	فتح کرنا۔ غالب آنا	Reward	اعزاز۔ انعام
Strive	کوشش کرنا	Patience	بردباری۔ صبر۔ تحمل
Race	دوڑ	Folk	عام آدمی۔ عوام
View	منظر۔ نظارہ		

TRANSLATION

- ③ اگر تم اپنا کام مشکل محسوس کرتے ہو۔
تو پھر دوبارہ کوشش کرو:
وقت آئے گا جب تمہیں اپنا انعام ملے گا،
دوبارہ (بس) کوشش کرو:
جب دوسرے تمام لوگ یہ کام کر سکتے ہیں،
تو پھر تم مستقل مزاجی سے کیوں نہیں کرتے؟
صرف اس ضابطہ کو نظر میں رکھو،
دوبارہ کوشش کرو۔
- ② ایک دوبارہ اگر تم ناکام ہو جاتے ہو،
آخر کار تم نے ہی کامیاب ہونا ہے،
دوبارہ کوشش کرو۔
اگر ہم سخت محنت کریں، تو یہ کوئی تنگ
والی بات نہیں
اگرچہ ہم مقابلے کی... جیتیں۔۔۔
تو اس صورت میں آپ کیا کریں گے؟
دوبارہ کوشش کرو۔
- ① یہ ایک سبق ہے جس پر تم توجہ کرو۔۔
دوبارہ کوشش کرو:
اگر پہلی بار تم کامیاب نہیں ہوتے،
(تو) دوبارہ کوشش کرو۔
پھر تمہاری ہمت نظر آتی چاہیے:
کیونکہ اگر تم مستقل مزاج رہو گے،
تو تمہیں فتح ہوگی، لہٰذا نڈر (ناکامی سے)،
دوبارہ کوشش کرو۔

TopStudyWorld.com

C. Fill in the blanks to make similes. Use these similes in sentences.

As slow	as turtle
As black	as coal
As quiet as	a dove – a lamb
As tall as	a giraffe
As sour	as a lemon
As sweet	as honey

SENTENCES

1. She is as slow as turtle.
2. She is as quiet as dove – as mouse.
3. He is as black as crow/coal.
4. He is as tall as a giraffe.
5. She is as sour as a lemon.
6. Fatima is as sweet as honey.

GRAMMAR

A. Fill in the blanks with correct pronouns.

1. There is no need to shout.
I can hear you.
2. You and I work well together. We are a good team.
3. We have got a bit of problem. Could you help us, please,
4. A. This is a good photo, isn't it? Is Samina in it?
B. Yes, that's her. Look she is next to Fahad.
5. A. Who did this mowing?
B. I. I did it this morning.
6. A. Is this Admad's bag?
B. No he did not bring one. It cannot belong to him.
7. A. I'm looking for my shoes. Have you seen them?
B. Yes, they are here.

B. Select a personal pronoun that agrees with the subject of each sentence.

1. Anyone can get his name in the news.
2. None of the cheques were cashed; They finally expired.
3. My mother and her sister took their vacation together.
4. All are welcome; you just need to call for directions to the party
5. Venus and Mars have their orbits nearer to earth than to any other planets.
6. The band starts its tour tomorrow night.
7. Any of the candidates could win; they are very much alike.
8. Everybody has his own dreams and goals.

C. Complete Answers by supplying the correct degrees of adjectives.

- (i) Best
- (ii) Faster, faster
- (iii) More tired
- (iv) Expensive – Cheaper
- (v) Luckiest

Try Again

D. Arrange the adjectives following the correct order.

Answer

- (i) A huge gray
- (ii) Medium blue rubber
- (iii) A few triangular dark chocolate
- (iv) Enormous rectangular rock
- (v) Five thin crust square

E. Pick out the adjective phrase in each sentence.

Answer

- (i) with a strange device.
- (ii) of this school
- (iii) of the judges.
- (iv) of the mountains
- (v) in the rear

F. Put in "Will" or "be going to" in these sentences.

- i) will ii) will iii) will iv) am going to
- v) will vi) will vii) am going to

WRITING SKILLS

A. Explain the main idea of the poem.

The main idea of the poem is to do work hard with solid resolution until success. Always try to solve the problem with more effort and keep it in view that the rule of "Try Again" is very useful.

B. Paraphrase the stanzas of the poem.

STANZA NO 1:

In this stanza, the poet says that if we don't succeed in our first attempt, do it again until we succeed. We should prove that we have courage to bear the loss. Failure shows the track of success. we should learn from it. If we remain determined we would get success without fear. Thus we should never ignore the lesson.

STANZA NO 2:

The poet says that if we fail once or twice, it is not a matter of humiliation, and we should keep on struggling till we succeed.

STANZA NO 3:

The poet describes that if we feel that our task is difficult, make another effort. Time will award we with success. We should know that if other people can succeed, we can also get success for us. We just keep in view the rule of "Try Again" because it is the key to success.

UNIT-4

FIRST AID

ابتدائی طبی امداد

WORDS MEANING:

Words	Synonyms.	Antonyms.	Meaning.
Unwell	Ill, sick, ailing	Well, healthy	علیاس - بیمار
Temporary	Short term, momentary, transitory	Permanent	عارضی
Immediate	Instant, abrupt	Gradual	فورا
Assistance	Support, aid	hindrance	مدد
Critical	Dangerous, Significant, vital	Stable	نازک
Administer	Manage, control, govern.	-----	انتظام کرنا
Unconscious	Lifeless, unaware, Faint	Aware, conscious	بے ہوش
Crisis	Disaster, catastrophe, calamity	Smooth	بحران
Confidence	Assurance, self belief	-----	حوصلہ - اعتماد
Essential	Vital, Crucial, Fundamental	Un-necessary	ضروری
Complication	Difficulty, Hurdle, Barrier, Tricky situation.	-----	پچیدہ
Elevate	Raise, lift, promote.	-----	بلند کرنا
Dislodge	Dislocate, Displace, Remove.	Place, Locate.	اپنی جگہ سے ہٹ جانا
Spurt	Gush, burst, erupt.	-----	پھوٹ کر نکلتا
Irritate	Annoy, Aggravate, Infuriate.	Calmness	تکلیف - اذیت
Ingredient	Element, Component, Factor, Item.	-----	اجزاء
Rash	Skin complaint, reaction, itchiness, irritation.		خراش - ورم
Exposure	Disclosure, coverage.		کھلا چھوڑنا
Adhesive	Glue, paste, bonding agent.		چپکائی جانے والی شے - گوند
Accessible	Available, Reachable.	Inaccessible, unreachable, remote.	قابل رسائی پہنچ
Soothing	Comforting, gentle, relaxing.	Irritating.	فرحت بخش - پرسکون - تسکین
Sting	Hurt.	-----	جلن

TRANSLATION:**1****ابتدائی طبی امداد:**

ہم سب کو اپنی زندگیوں میں کبھی کبھار مدد کی ضرورت پیش آتی ہے۔ بعض اوقات ہمیں حادثات کا سامنا کرنا پڑ سکتا ہے اور زخمی ہو سکتے ہیں۔ جب ہم زخمی ہو سکتے ہیں یا اچانک بیمار ہو جاتے ہیں تو ہمیں کسی ایسے شخص کی مدد کی ضرورت ہوتی ہے جو جانتا ہو کہ کیا کرنا ہے۔ یہ ایک عارضی اور ہنگامی مدد ہوتی ہے یہ بروقت مدد جو سادہ طبی مہارتوں پر مشتمل ہوتی ہے حادثے کے شکار افراد کے لیے انتہائی اہم ہوتی ہے۔ اور ایک اکثر زندگی بچانے کا باعث بنتی ہے۔ کسی بھی عام آدمی کو ابتدائی طبی امداد کم سے کم سامان استعمال کر کے دی جاسکتی ہے۔ ابتدائی طبی امداد میں زخموں کی نگہداشت سے لے کر بے ہوش زخمی سے پیش آنے تک کا علم شامل ہے۔

2**زخم اور خراشیں**

گھریا سرک پر معمولی حادثات کی دیکھ بھال سے پنہا ہنگامی حالت کو سنبھالنے کا احساس اجاگر کرتی ہے۔ یہ لوگوں کو غیر متوقع صورت حال کو انتہائی اعتماد کے ساتھ سلجھانے کے لیے تیار کرتی ہے عام طور پر معمولی زخم یا خراشوں کے لیے ہنگامی صورت حال کے کمرے میں جانے کی اجازت نہیں ہوتی۔ پھر بھی انفیکشن اور دوسری پیچیدگیوں سے بچنے کے لیے مناسب احتیاط ضروری ہے مندرجہ ذیل ہدایات آپ کو ہنگامی صورت حال سے نمٹنے اور احتیاط برتنے میں مدد دے سکتی ہو۔

3**خون بہنے کو روکیے**

معمولی زخم اور خراشیں عام طور پر خود بخود ہی خون کے بہنے کو روک دیتی ہیں۔ اگر ایسا نہ ہو تو صاف کپڑے یا کے ساتھ اس پر ہلکا سا دباؤ قائم رکھیں۔ بیس سے تیس سیکنڈ تک مسلسل دباؤ برقرار رکھیں اور اگر ممکن ہو تو زخم کو اوپر اٹھادیں۔ یہ دیکھنے کے لیے کہ کیا خون کا بہنا روک گیا ہے اس کا معائنہ نہ کرتے رہیں۔ کیونکہ یہ اس منجمد خون کو نقصان پہنچا سکتا ہے۔ یا اسے ہٹا سکتا ہے جو بن رہا ہوتا ہے اور پھر سے خون کے بہنے کو شروع کرنے کی وجہ بن سکتا ہے۔ اگر خون پھوٹ کر نکلتا ہے یا مسلسل دباؤ کے بعد بھی بہنا جاری رہتا ہے تو طبی امداد کی طرف رجوع کریں۔

4**زخم کو صاف کریں**

صاف ستھرے پانی کے ساتھ زخم کو خوب دھوئیں۔ زخم کے ارد گرد کی جگہ کو صاف کرنے کے لیے صابن اور دھونے والا کپڑا استعمال کریں۔ لیکن صابن کے استعمال سے زخم میں تکلیف پیدا ہو سکتی ہے اسے زخم کے اصل حصے سے دور رکھنے کی کوشش کریں۔ اگر دھونے کے باوجود کچھ اور گندگی زخم میں رہتی ہے تو الکحل سے صاف کی ہوئی چمچی کو مٹی کے ذرات صاف کرنے کے لیے استعمال کریں۔ اگر گندگی کے ذرات ابھی باقی ہوں تو اپنے ڈاکٹر سے ملیں۔ مکمل صفائی انفیکشن اور تیش کے خطرے کو کم کر دیتی ہے۔

5**جراثیم کش دوا لگائیے**

زخم کو صاف کرنے کے بعد اس کے اوپر کی سطح کو نرم رکھنے کے لیے جراثیم کش کریم یا مرہم کی ہلکی تہ لگائیے۔ یہ کریم یا مرہم زیادہ تیزی سے زخم کو مندمل تو نہیں کرتیں لیکن یہ آپ کے جسم کے قدرتی صحت یابی کے عمل کو تیز کرنے میں مدد دیتی ہے۔ کچھ مرہموں میں بعض اجزاء کچھ لوگوں میں معمولی تکلیف کا باعث بن سکتے ہیں۔ اگر کوئی تکلیف محسوس ہو تو مرہم استعمال کرنا روک دیں۔

6

زخم کو ڈھانچے

پٹیاں زخم کو صاف رکھنے اور نقصان دہ بیکٹیریا کو زخم سے دور رکھنے میں مدد دے سکتی ہیں۔ زخم کے کافی حد تک مندل ہو جانے کے بعد انفیکشن کے امکان کو ناممکن بنانے کے لیے اس کو ہوا میں کھلا چھوڑ دینا زخم کے مندل ہونے کی رفتار کو تیز کر دے گا۔

7

پٹی تبدیل کریں

کم از کم روزانہ یا جب کبھی پٹی گیلی یا گندی ہو جائے تو اسے تبدیل کریں۔ اگر آپ کو پٹیوں میں استعمال ہونے والے چپکائے جانے والے مادے سے الرجی ہو جاتی ہے تو اس کو تبدیل کر کے چپکائے جانے کے بغیر استعمال ہونے والی پٹی یا جراثیم سے آزاد سوتی کپڑے کی پٹی کا استعمال جو کاذغ کی ٹیپ سے لگائی جاتی ہے یا جالی دار پٹی کا رول یا ڈھیلی ڈھالی پلکدار پٹی کا استعمال کریں۔ یہ اشیاء عام طور پر فارمیسی کی دکانوں پر دستیاب ہوتی ہیں۔

8

انفیکشن کی علامات کی نگرانی کریں

اگر آپ کا زخم مندل نہیں ہو رہا یا آپ کو اس میں سرخی تکلیف کا اضافہ، پانی کا رسنایا بہنا پیش یا سوجن محسوس ہو تو ڈاکٹر سے رجوع کریں۔

9

ابتدائی طبی امداد کا سامان

ہر دفتر، فیکٹری، گھر اور سکول میں ابتدائی طبی امداد کا باکس موجود ہونا چاہئے جس میں تجویز کردہ درج ذیل بنیادی چیزیں شامل ہونی چاہئے۔

10

ابتدائی طبی مدد کی کتاب

واضح طور پر وضاحت کرتی ہے کہ بنیادی مسائل سے کس طرح بچنا ہے۔

11

امدادی پٹیاں اور پلاسٹر

امدادی پٹیاں اور چپکنے والے پلاسٹر چھوٹے زخموں کی پٹی کے لیے مناسب ہوتے ہیں۔ وہ انگلیوں، ٹانگوں اور جسم کے کسی بھی حصے کے لیے جہاں آپ کو معمولی زخم آئے، تمام شکلوں اور سائز میں دستیاب ہوتے ہیں۔ اس بات کو یقینی بنائیں کہ امدادی پٹی اتنی بڑی ہو کہ زخم کو مکمل طور پر ڈھانپ سکے۔ اگر ایسا نہ ہو تو آپ کو اس کی بجائے کپڑے کی پٹی استعمال کرنے چاہئے۔

12

پلکدار پٹیاں

پلکدار پٹیاں موج والے جوڑوں یا ٹوٹے ہوئے بازو کی صورت میں سہارا دینے والی پٹی بنانے کے لیے مناسب ہیں۔

13

چپکنے والی ٹیپ اور جالی دار پٹی

جالی دار کپڑے کی گدی یا رول کپڑے کی ایسی گدیاں ہوتی ہیں جنہیں زخم کی حفاظت اور خون بہنے کو روکنے کے لیے براہ راست زخم پر رکھا جاتا ہے (بڑے زخم یا خراشوں کے لیے) آپ کو جالی دار پٹی کو اپنی جگہ پر برقرار رکھنے کے لیے چپکنے والی ٹیپ کی ضرورت ہوگی۔

ہنگامی صورت حال میں ایک صاف کپڑا، دستی تولیہ، صاف ٹی شرٹ بھی زخم کو ڈھانپنے کے لیے استعمال کی جاسکتی ہے۔

جراثیم کش باریک کپڑے اور روئی

حفاظتی پن اور چمٹیاں

FIRST AID

14

قیچیاں

ٹیپ اور جالی دار پٹی کو کاٹنے کے لیے قیچی کی ضرورت ہوتی ہے۔

15

لیٹکس دستانے

لیٹکس دستانے ہمیشہ ایک شاندار خیال ہے خاص طور پر اگر آپ ایک اجنبی کے جسم سے بہنے والی رطوبتوں کو صاف کر رہے ہوں۔

16

گلابی مادہ

یہ گلابی مادہ دھوپ میں جھلنے اور تسکین پہنچانے کے لیے استعمال کیا جاتا ہے۔

17

طبیعی کل تھرمامیٹر:

درد کو رفع کرنے والی گولیاں

جیسے اسپرین یا پیراسیٹامول

VOCABULARY

- A. Many fields have a specialized vocabulary. Identify specialized vocabulary related to medical field in the text.

Specialized	What I think it means	What It does mean
Scrapes	Rashes	An injury or a mark caused by rubbing against something rough
infection	Illness	The act or process of causing or getting a disease
Ointment	Cream	A smooth substance that you rub on the skin to heal a wound
Bandage	Plaster	A strip of fabric used for tying around a part of body that has been hurt
Dressings	Swabs	A piece of soft material placed over a wound in order to protect it.
Stitches	Threads	Short pieces of thread that doctors use to sew the edges of a wound together.

- B. Complete the missing letters in the words below to match the meaning given on the right. All these words have prefix dis-.

Word	Meaning
<u>Dis</u> locate	To put out of place
<u>Dis</u> satisfied	To be unhappy
<u>Dis</u> tract	To divert
<u>Dis</u> qualify	To exclude
<u>Dis</u> believe	To doubt
<u>Dis</u> approve	To reject

C. Now use the above words in sentences.

Word	Sentences
Dislocate	He dislocated his joint in a road accident.
Dissatisfied	He was dissatisfied with his performance in the examination.
Distract	He told his friend not to distract him while he was studying.
Disqualify	He was disqualified from the race for breaking the rules.
Disbelieve	Infidels were the people who disbelieved the Holy Prophet S.A.W
Disapprove	His parents disapproved of his plans for going abroad.

D. Further reading activity

Go through the list of idioms in a grammar book and find five idioms which start with 'to-infinitive'. Write Urdu equivalents of these idioms also.

Example: To owe is woe

قرض بری بلا ہے

- 1) To err is human, to forgive divine

غلطی کرنا انسان کا کام ہے۔ بخشنا رحمن کا کام ہے۔

- 2) To call a spade a spade

چی بات کرنا

- 3) To beat about the bush

ادھر ادھر کی بات کرنا

- 4) To build castles in the air

ہوائی قلعے تعمیر کرنا

- 5) To blow one's own trumpet

اپنے منہ میاں مٹھو بننا

READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the correct answer

1. If blood spurts or continues flowing after continuous pressure, _____.

- a. do first aid
b. apply gentle pressure with a clean cloth

c. seek medical assistance

2. Thorough cleaning reduces the risk of _____.

- a. infection and tetanus b. allergy c. rash

3. If a _____ appears, stop using the ointment.

- a. infection b. rash c. allergy

4. Change the dressing at least _____.

- a. weekly b. twice a day c. daily

5. Band aids or sticky plasters are good for dressing small _____.

- a. wounds b. burns c. fractures

FIRST AID

B. Answer the following questions.

1. You should not keep checking if the bleeding has stopped? Why?

Ans: We should not keep checking if the bleeding has stopped because this may damage or dislodge the clot that is forming and cause bleeding to resume.

2. Why is it necessary to keep away soap from the wound?

Ans: It is necessary to keep away soap from the wound because it can irritate it.

3. How is an antibiotic cream or ointment good in healing the wound?

Ans: An antibiotic cream or ointment is good in healing the wound because it helps to keep the surface moist. Although these products do not make the wound heal faster but they can help the body's natural healing process work fast.

4. What should you do if you are allergic to adhesive material used in most bandages?

Ans: If you are allergic to adhesive material used in most bandages, switch to adhesive free dressings or sterile gauze held in place with paper tape, gauze or loosely applied elastic bandages.

5. When do you need to see a doctor?

Ans: If the wound is not healing or you notice any redness, increasing pain, warmth or swelling, you should see a doctor.

6. What should your first aid kit consist of?

Ans: First aid kit should consist of first aid book, band-aids, elastic bandages, gauze and adhesive tape, antiseptic wipes and cotton wool, safety pins and tweezers, scissors, latex gloves, calamine lotion, clinical thermometer and analgesic tablets.

Patterns of text organization

Text structure	Signal	Signal to reader
Sequence/procedure	first, after, next, then, third, finally etc.	A sequence of steps or events in a process is being described

GRAMMAR

Position of adverbs

A. Position adverbs at appropriate places.

I am always happy when it is my birthday. (Always)

My brother gets up at six o'clock from Monday to Friday as he often goes jogging. (Often)

He went the market last night. (last night)

Have you ever been to Hunza Valley? (ever)

The birds were chirping beautifully. (beautifully)

I'm still waiting for Khalid to arrive. I have been waiting for over twenty minutes! (still)

He saw a blind beggar in the market. (in the market)

ADVERB PHRASE

B. An adverb phrase is a group of words that functions like an adverb.

Examples:

- (a) He works carefully.
 (b) They rested at sunset.

Examples:

- (a) carefully, is an adverb. In example
 (b) at sunset, is an adverb phrase which does the work of an adverb

B. Find a suitable adverb to replace each adverb phrase in following sentences.

- Our teacher wanted that work to be done **without delay**. (immediately)
- She is **without doubt** the most caring person I have met. (doubtlessly)
- This plant flowers **once every year**. (annually)
- You should complete the work **in a while**. (soon)
- The two old friends met each other **by accident**. (accidentally)

GERUNDS AND INFINITIVES

These verbs can take gerunds after them		These verbs can take infinitives after them:	
enjoy	Salman <u>enjoys playing</u> tennis	Hope	I <u>hope to learn</u> gerunds
finish	Maryam <u>finished doing</u> her homework	Expect	I <u>expect to improve</u> my English
quit	Jamil <u>has quit smoking</u> .	Plan	Sara <u>plans to attend</u> college.
put off	Pasha always <u>puts off</u> cleaning his room.	Intend	Mehak is <u>intending to go</u> .
postpone	We <u>postponed having</u> the picnic.	Mean	He <u>meant to say</u> "dear" "not deer"

After some verbs (being, start, continue, like, love, hate, intend, and prefer) you can usually use either a gerund or an infinitive. There is practically no difference in meaning.

Exception: after would/should + like/love, only the infinitive can be used.

C. Complete the following sentences with infinitive or gerund which ever is appropriate.

- We felt the plane shaking (shake) in the storm.
- I've always disliked smoking (smoke).
- Where did you learn to speak (speak) French.
- Is the exhibition worth visiting (visit)?
- I don't mind getting up (get up) early.
- We'd love to come (come) with you.
- She seems to know (know) this place.

- D. Identify gerund and infinitive in the following sentences.**
1. Minor cuts and scrapes usually stop **bleeding (gerund)** on their own.
 2. **To clean (infinitive)** the area around the wound, use soap and a washcloth.
 3. Don't keep **checking (gerund)** **to see (infinitive)** if the **bleeding (gerund)** has stopped.
 4. So try **to keep (infinitive)** it out of the actual wound.
 5. If a rash appears, stop **using (gerund)** the ointment.
 6. If dirt or debris remains in the wound after **washing (gerund)**, use tweezers cleaned with alcohol **to remove (infinitive)** the particles.
- E. Change the following sentences into the passive voice. Subject in the passive sentences may be skipped.**
1. (A) You must put out all smoking materials.
(P) All smoking materials must be put out.
 2. (A) You must fasten the seat belt.
(P) The seat belt must be fastened.
 3. (A) They will demonstrate safety precautions.
(P) Safety precautions will be demonstrated.
 4. (A) You should read the safety instructions.
(P) The safety instructions should be read.
 5. (A) You can store small packages in the overhead compartment.
(P) Small packages can be stored in the overhead compartment.

UNIT 1-4

REVIEW-I

A. CHOOSE THE CORRECT OPTION

1. 'He advised the most equitable plan for the setting of the Black Stone.'
a. privileged b. reasonable c. favourite
2. 'He decided every case brought to him, by friend or foe with justice, without fear of favour.' The underlined word means:
a. partner b. companion c. enemy
3. Their ancestors killed a member of our family. The underlined word means:
a. relatives b. forefathers c. successors
4. 'Prior to the first day of the New Year it is customary for families to thoroughly clean their houses.' The underlined word means:
a. preceding b. following c. subsequent
5. 'Another popular custom is to hang signs and posters on doors and windows with the Chinese word fu written on them.' The underlined word means:
a. law b. practice c. rule
6. 'First aid knowledge ranges from taking care of cuts to dealing with an unconscious victim.' The underlined word means:
a. helper b. suppressor c. suffer
7. The synonym of "persevere" is
a. persist b. give up c. surrender
8. The synonym of "reward" is
a. fine b. prize c. penalty
9. The antonym of "mighty" is
a. weak b. grand c. strong
10. The antonym of "fail" is
a. unsuccessful b. succeed c. flourish
11. 'The accident was due to his ruthlessness.' The underlined word is a/an _____ noun.
a. collective b. concrete c. abstract
12. 'Our job is to keep the audience happy.' The underlined word is a/an _____ noun.
a. collective b. concrete c. abstract
13. We have to take the bus _____ tomorrow morning.
a. early b. earlier c. earliest
14. We _____ our bottle, so we could use it again.
a. cleaning b. clean c. cleaned
15. Ali was impressed _____ Sarmad's grades.
a. with b. by c. from
16. Last summer, we _____ many places.
a. visited b. had visited c. have visited
17. All students _____ for prizes.
a. competes b. compete c. competing

UNIT 1-4**REVIEW - I**

18. Didn't you see the sign? You _____ drive at more than 30 miles an hour.
a. must not b. should not c. may not
19. You _____ find Lubna in garden, but I doubt it.
a. can b. must c. might
20. Choose the correct spelling.
a. intersede b. intercede c. entercede

ANSWER KEY

Q.No.	Ans	Q.No.	Ans	Q.No.	Ans	Q.No.	Ans	Q.No.	Ans
1	b	2	c	3	b	4	a	5	b
6	c	7	a	8	b	9	a	10	b
11	c	12	a	13	a	14	c	15	b
16	a	17	b	18	a	19	c	20	b

B. Answer the following questions.

Q.1 Hazrat Muhammad (S.W.A) is a perfect model and example for all mankind. Explain

Ans: The life of Hazrat Muhammad (S.W.A) is a true picture of the teachings of the Holy Quran. Thus it is a perfect model and example for all of us to follow.

Q.2 Write a note on Chinese New Year celebrations.

Ans: The celebrations of Chinese New Year are very interesting and charming. They clean their houses, arrange family feasts, wear new dresses and exchange gifts.

Q.3 Why is trying again important in life?

Ans: We cannot succeed if we do not try again. Thus trying again and again will make us successful.

Q.4 Write the First Aid Process of Cuts and Scrapes.

Ans: Blood flow should be stopped and the wound should be washed and cleaned. Later apply an antibiotic cream and cover the wound with a bandage. Change the dressing daily. The wound would heal up soon.

C. Read the passage and answer the questions given below.

Since the advent of the Internet, there have been profound changes in the way we live, work or play. Firstly, the Internet has brought e-mail to the masses, which made it possible to send messages, digital photos, music, and videos to anywhere in the world instantly. Gone are the days when it took about fifteen days for a letter from Lahore to reach San Francisco. Besides e-mail further innovations like instant messaging has also become the norm. With a web camera, users can actually see each other on the computer monitor and speak to each other through a microphone at no extra cost. In the past, this convenience was only available to companies that could afford highly expensive video conferencing equipment is that people are able to stay in close touch with each other even though they are thousands of kilometers apart. Not long ago, this was only possible in science fiction movies and our fantasies. Internet has also changed the way we access information. In the past, one had to search books, magazines and libraries if he needed to know something. Now, search engines e.g. Google and Yahoo give us a list of websites that provide the information that we need. There are even free online dictionaries, encyclopedias and maps. As technology advances, the impact of the Internet will be even more profound in the future. Now it is up to us to use its power to serve mankind in a positive way.

Q.1 What is the first change that internet has brought in our lives?

Ans: The first change that internet has brought in our life is e-mail which made it possible to send messages, digital photos, music and videos to anywhere in the world instantly.

Q.2 How have search engines revolutionized access to information?

Ans: Search engines like Google and Yahoo give us a list of websites. These websites provide information that we need. Thus they have revolutionized access to information.

Q.3 Internet has brought people closer. How?

Ans: People are able to stay in close touch with each other through internet though they are very far away. Thus internet has brought people close to each other.

Q.4 Find words from the passage that mean the same as phrases given below.

a. Far greater or higher than is reasonable.

Ans. Exorbitant

b. The quality of being or making things easy.

Ans. Convenience

Q.5 Write précis of the given passage and suggest a suitable title for it.

Ans. Précis

Internet is the mean which has brought many changes in our lives. Internet is the source of instant access to information to the masses. Through internet people are able to stay in close touch with each other. Search engines like Google and Yahoo give a list of websites that give information we need. This has made the world a global village. In future the impact of internet will be even greater than today.

Title:

- i. "Internet and its influence on Life"
- ii. "Internet is a source of Information"

G. Paraphrase the following stanza

If you find your task is hard.

Try Again

Time will bring you your reward.

Try Again

All that other folk can do.

Why with patience should not you?

Only keep this rule in view.

Try Again

W.E. Hickson

Paraphrase

If you find that you cannot do your job in one effort, keep on trying. After all you will get the fruit of your effort. If other people can do, you may also do. You should continue your efforts.

UNIT-5

THE RAIN

بارش

WORDS MEANING:

Words	Meaning	Words	Meaning
Leaves	پتے	Dark	سیاہ۔ تاریک
Rich	امیر۔ زرخیز	Bright	چمکدار۔ روشن
Drop	قطرہ	Sight	نظارہ۔ منظر
Drinking	پنی رہا۔ پی رہے	Light	روشنی
Comes out	طلوع ہوتا ہے۔ نکلتا ہے	Shines	چمکتا ہے
Stop	رکنا	Hope	امید کرنا
Wondrous	حیران/حیرت انگیز		

TRANSLATION

2

اور جب سورج طلوع ہوتا ہے

اس بارش کے رکنے بعد

ہر تاریک گول قطرے کو! (سورج چمکائے گا)

میں یہ امید کرتا ہوں کہ سورج خوب چمکے گا

یہ ایک حسین منظر ہوگا

1

بارش سے سیراب ہوتے ہوئے پتوں کی آواز مجھے سنائی

دے رہی ہے۔

میں اوپر کے گھنے پتوں پر بارش برسنے کی آواز سنتا ہوں

جب نچلے کم گھنے پتوں پر ٹپکتے ہیں

قطرہ قطرہ کر کے

یہ شور پر کیف (خوشگوار) لگتا ہے

یہ سبز پتے (بارش کے پانی سے) سیراب ہو رہے ہیں۔

A. Give an antonym for each given word and make sentences with both words

1. Rich: Poor

The rich must help the poor.Zakat should be given to the poor Muslims.

2. Top: Bottom

I got the top position in the annual examinations.My class fellow was at the bottom of the list in the first term examinations.

3. Near: Far

My school is very near to my house.My school is not far from the hostel.

The Rain

4. **Light: Dark**
The train could be seen in the light.
Many children are afraid of the dark.
5. **Bright: Dim**
The sun shines brightly in the summer season.
I could not recognize my friend in the dim light.
6. **Noise: Silence**
Don't make a noise in the class.
Silence prevails in the evening.
7. **Lovely: Ugly**
He has a lovely voice.
A fight started and everything got very ugly.

B. Read the following sentences.

Answer the question given below

Answer

Yes, three words have approximately the same denotation.

To 'astonish' also means

Shock	حیران رہ جانا
Startle	چوٹ کھ جانا

He would be astonished to see the ghost.

C. Which connotation is more positive?

- (i) Wonderful
- (ii) Brave
- (iii) Fascinating
- (iv) Amusing
- (v) Smile

D. Which connotation is more negative?

- (i) Cheap
- (ii) Soggy
- (iii) Smirk
- (iv) Frightened

E. Give synonym for the following words.

Words	Synonyms
Shine	Glaze
Bright	Illuminated- Vivid
Noise	Clamour
Lovely	Pretty - adorable

READING COMPREHENSION

A. Answer the following question

1. What does the poet hear?

Ans: The poet hears the sound of rain drops falling on the leaves.

2. What according to the poet is a sweet noise?

Ans: According to the poet, the sound of rain drops falling on the leaves is a sweet noise.

UNIT-5

3. What will happen after the rain stops?

Ans: After the rain stops, a lovely and charming light will fill each dark place.

4. How does the sun come out after the rain?

Ans: After the rain, the sun breaks through the clouds. It shines bright.

5. How does the light fill the drops?

Ans: After rain the sun shines bright. The sunshine fills every drop with light. Every drop begins to shine in the rays.

6. What makes the scene lovely?

Ans: After the rain when the sun shines brightly, it makes the scene lovely.

B. Select the choice that explains the meaning of the metaphor as it is used in the sentence.

i) C ii) B iii) A iv) A v) B vi) C

C. Identify use of metaphor in the poem and answer these questions.

1. What do the rich leaves symbolize?

Ans: They may symbolize the rich people who are always on the top and enjoy the blessings of life.

2. What do the poor leaves stand for?

Ans: They may symbolize the poor people who get alms coin after coin from the rich people.

3. What does the sun symbolize?

Ans: The sun symbolizes equality and impartiality because it shines equally upon all. It is the symbol of life, glory and vitality.

D. Identify the use of personification in the poem and answer these questions.

1. Which object is being personified in the poem?

Ans: Leaves have been personified.

2. Which human traits are given to that object?

Ans: The human qualities of drinking and giving have been given to the leaves in the poem.

GRAMMAR

A. Pick out the verb in each sentence and state whether it is transitive or intransitive.

i) I ii) T iii) T iv) T v) T vi) I vii) T

B. Make two sentences with each of the given words.

Use these first as a transitive verb and then as an intransitive.

(i) Write

Let them write. Intransitive

I am writing a letter. Transitive

(ii) Play

Let us play. Intransitive

I play hockey. Transitive

(iii) Sing

He can sing beautifully. Intransitive

He is singing some old songs. Transitive

(iv) Read

Read the lesson. Intransitive

I read all the day long. Transitive

(v) Plan

Their plan succeeded. Intransitive

I am planning to build a new house. Transitive

UNIT-5

The Rain

(vi) Move

Don't move here.

Intransitive

I moved my car to the right.

Transitive

C. Fill in the Blanks with appropriate prepositions.

i) up

ii) in

iii) above

iv) in

v) by

vi) to

vii) in front

viii) in

D. Put these prepositions appropriately.

Around into on out of through under up

i) under

ii) up

iii) on

iv) around

v) into

vi) out of

E. Put in the correct form of the verb to complete the following sentences in passive voice.

i) were sent

ii) was not stolen

iii) was being opened

iv) was invited

v) was being given

WRITING SKILLS:

A. Write the main idea of the poem.

This poem has a symbolic meaning. The upper leaves symbolize rich people. The lower leaves symbolize the poor people. The poet hopes that there would be equality in the society as the sunshine spreads all over the world equally.

B. paraphrase the stanzas of the poem

STANZA NO 1:

In this stanza, the poet hears the sound of falling rain on leaves. The leaves seem to be drinking rain water. The top leaves are falling rain drops on the lower leaves. The music produced by the falling rain on the leaves is soft and sweet.

STANZA NO 2:

When the rain stops, the sun will come out. The sunshine will spread everywhere. The poet says that the sun will brighten the dark round drop. It will indeed be a lovely sight.

UNIT-6

Television vs. Newspapers

UNIT-6

TELEVISION VS NEWSPAPERS

ٹیلی ویژن بمقابلہ اخبارات

WORDS MEANING:

Words	Synonyms.	Antonyms.	Meaning.
Coverage	Reporting, Exposure.	-----	تشہیر۔ احاطہ
Primarily	Chiefly, mostly, Largely.	-----	ابتدائی
Entertainment	Amusement		تفریح
Effective	Effectual, Valuable.	Ineffectual, Ineffective.	موثر
Distinct	Different, Diverse, Divergent, Distinctive	Similar.	نمایاں
Omit	Skip, Exclude	Include	چھوڑ دینا۔ غائب
Expect	Anticipate, Suppose	-----	توقع کرنا
Viewer	Spectator, Witness.	-----	ناظرین
Convenient	Suitable, Expedient.	Inconvenient.	آسانی
Leisure	Free time, Time off, Relaxation.	-----	فارغ۔ آرام
Mastery	Skill, Perfection.	Imperfect, unskilled.	مہارت۔ عبور۔ مکمل۔ یدِ طولیٰ
Visual	Image, Illustration.	-----	بصری۔ دیکھنا
Auditory	Aural, Hearing.	-----	سمعی۔ سننا
Comparison	Evaluation, Similarity.	Contrast	موازنہ
Proficient	Skillful, expert, adept, dexterous.	Unskillful.	ماہر۔ عبور رکھنا
Expert	Specialist, Professional.	Amateur	ماہر
Analysis	Scrutiny, Investigation.	-----	تجزیہ
Validity	Authority, Legality, Legitimacy.	-----	درستگی
Luxury	Comfort, lavishness, magnificence.	-----	سہولت۔ آسائش
Relevant	Pertinent, Significant.	Irrelevant, unrelated.	متعلقہ

UNIT-6

Television vs. Newspapers

TRANSLATION:

①

ٹیلی ویژن پر خبروں کی تشہیر اخبارات کے مطالعہ سے مختلف ہے۔ ابتدائی طور پر اخبارات خبروں کی تشہیر کے لیے شروع ہوئے تھے اور بعد میں ان میں تفریح کا اضافہ ہو گیا۔ دوسری طرف ٹیلی ویژن بنیادی طور پر تفریح کے لیے ایجاد ہوا تھا اور پھر یہ خبروں کی تشہیر کا ایک موثر ذریعہ بن گیا اب ٹیلی ویژن کی خبریں اخبارات کا ایک طاقتور حریف بن گئی ہیں۔ اگرچہ یہ دونوں ذرائع انتہائی موثر طریقے سے خبریں پہنچاتے ہیں لیکن ان کے کام کرنے کے انداز میں نمایاں فرق ہے۔

②

اخبارات ہم سے ایک جگہ بیٹھنے اور خبروں کا مطالعہ کرنے کا تقاضا نہیں کرتے۔ مصروف لوگ دن کے کسی بھی وقت میں اخبارات کا مطالعہ کر سکتے ہیں وہ علی الصبح ان خبروں کو پڑھ سکتے ہیں جو ان کے لیے اہم ہوتی ہیں اور اخبار کو بس یا وگین میں پڑھنے کے لیے اپنے ساتھ لے جا سکتے ہیں وہ خبروں کے بعض پہلوؤں کو نظر انداز کرنے کا انتخاب بھی کر سکتے ہیں جن میں وہ دلچسپی نہیں کر سکتے۔

③

دوسری طرف ٹیلی ویژن ناظرین سے ایک خاص جگہ پر بیٹھنے اور ایک خاص وقت میں خبروں کو دیکھنے اور سننے کا تقاضا کرتا ہے۔ اگر وہ لوگ مصروف ہیں تو وہ خبریں نہیں دیکھ پائیں گے۔ وہ اس بات کا انتخاب نہیں کر سکتے کہ وہ چلتے پھرتے یا سارا دن ان کا مطالعہ کر سکیں حتیٰ کہ وہ اس چیز کا انتخاب بھی نہیں کر سکتے ہیں کہ وہ کون سی خبر کو چھوڑنا چاہتے ہیں ایک طریقہ یہ بھی ہو سکتا ہے کہ اسے ریکارڈ کر لیا جائے اور بعد میں دیکھا جائے لیکن یہاں یہ معاملہ درپیش ہے کہ یہ اس قدر آسان نہیں ہے۔

④

ٹیلی ویژن ہمیں سہل پسند بناتا ہے۔ ہم نہایت معمولی کوشش سے خبریں دیکھ سکتے ہیں کیونکہ عملی طور پر یہ تفریح کی ایک شکل ہے۔ اگر ہمارے پاس فارغ وقت ہو تو ہم دن یا رات کے کسی وقت میں ٹیلی ویژن پر خبریں دیکھ سکتے ہیں یہ اسی طرح ہی خبریں نشر کرتا ہے جیسے کوئی واقعہ وقوع پذیر ہو رہا ہوتا ہے۔ اُس شخص کے لیے زبان پر عبور اتنا ضروری نہیں ہے جو ٹیلی ویژن پر خبروں کو دیکھنے کو ترجیح دیتا ہے۔ کیونکہ ہر چیز کو دیکھا اور سنا جاسکتا ہے۔ نشر ہونے والی زبان کے متعلق بنیادی علم رکھنے والا ایک شخص اسے دیکھ کر سمجھنے کے قابل ہو جائے گا اس کے مقابلے میں اخبارات کے پڑھنے والے کو ان کو بہتر طور پر سمجھنے کے لیے زبان پر مکمل عبور رکھنے کی ضرورت ہے۔ (زبان میں ماہر ہونے کی ضرورت ہوتی ہے)

⑤

اگرچہ ٹیلی ویژن ہمیں تازہ ترین خبریں اور مناظر دے سکتا ہے، اخبارات ہمیں زیادہ تفصیل سے خبریں مہیا کر سکتے ہیں ادارے اور کالم نویس ہمیں اپنی ماہرانہ رائے اور تجزیے دے سکتے ہیں جنہیں ہم مطالعہ کے دوران آہستہ آہستہ سمجھ سکتے ہیں۔ بہت سے لوگ ایک دن میں ایک سے زیادہ اخبارات کا مطالعہ کرنے کا انتخاب کرتے ہیں تاکہ انہیں واقعے سے متعلق مختلف آراء اور ان کی حقیقت کو پرکھنے کا موقع مل سکے۔ قارئین فورم کے صفحات پر لکھ کر مضامین کے بارے میں اپنا رد عمل بھی دے سکتے ہیں۔ ٹیلی ویژن کے ناظرین کے لیے ایسی سہولت میسر نہیں ہوتی کیونکہ خبروں کے متعلق کوئی رائے دینے سے پہلے وہ اس قدر تیزی سے گزر جاتی ہیں۔

⑥

ہر ذریعہ میں کچھ خوبیاں ہوتی ہیں جو کہ دوسرا ذریعہ نہیں رکھتا۔ ہر ایک ذریعے میں کچھ مضبوط پہلو ہیں جس کی دوسرے میں کمی ہے۔ ٹیلی ویژن کی خبریں فاسٹ فوڈ کھانے کے مترادف ہیں جبکہ اخبارات کا مطالعہ دس اقسام کے کھانوں سے لطف اندوز ہونے کی طرح ہے اگر کسی کے پاس وقت ہو تو اخبارات کا مطالعہ اور ٹیلی ویژن دیکھنا دونوں ہی مثالی دکھائی دیتا ہے۔

UNIT-6**Television vs. Newspapers****VOCABULARY**

A. Give the meaning of each word as used in the lesson.

Word	Meaning
Primarily	بنیادی طور پر
Distinct	واضح
Aspects	پہلو
Leisure	خالی اوقات جو میسر ہوں
Auditory	سماعت کے متعلق
Coverage	تشریح
Luxury	سہولت

B. Form a noun with each of the following words and use the nouns in sentences.

Word	Noun
Relevant	Relevance
Interested	Interest
Require	Requirement
Convenient	Convenience
Effective	Effect

READING COMPREHENSION

Analysis of patterns of text organization

A. Choose the correct option

- In paragraph 1, the topic sentence is supported through _____.
a. facts b. example c. definitions
- Paragraph 2, shows that watching news on television is _____.
a. not as convenient b. more convenient than reading newspaper
c. trouble-free
- The key idea of paragraph 4 is _____.
a. reading newspaper is more convenient than watching television
b. watching television and reading newspaper are equally convenient
c. television viewing is more convenient than reading newspaper
- Paragraph 5 _____.
a. gives arguments in favour of television
b. gives arguments in favour of newspaper
c. shows both mediums are equally advantageous
- Television news is like having a fast food meal whereas reading newspapers is like having a ten course dinner. This sentence is an example of _____.
a. metaphor b. simile c. personification
- Paragraph 6 concludes that _____.
a. we should use both mediums of information
b. television news should be given preference
c. reading newspapers is more important

UNIT-6

Television vs. Newspapers

C. Answer the following questions.

1. How is a newspaper more convenient medium of news?

Ans: A newspaper is more convenient medium of news because newspaper does not require us to sit at a place and read the news. We may read the news that is important to us. It can be carried in the bus or a van. We may omit that aspect of the news which is of no interest to us.

2. How does a viewer get restricted while watching TV news?

Ans: Television requires its viewer to be at a certain place at a certain time to watch and listen to the news. They cannot even choose which piece of news they wish to skip. They cannot leave the place, in this way he gets restricted watching TV news.

3. In what way viewing news on TV is easier than reading a newspaper?

Ans: We can view the news with a little or no effort since it is a practically a form of entertainment. Much mastery of language is not necessary for the person because everything is visual and auditory that is why viewing news on TV is easier than reading a newspaper.

4. How do newspapers give us more in-depth coverage?

Ans: Newspaper gives us more in depth coverage because they give us news in detail. Editorials and column writers give their expert views and analysis.

5. Why do some people read more than one newspapers?

Ans: A reader can also get different viewpoints by reading more than one newspaper. They can also check the validity of news.

6. How can reader give feedback to the newspaper articles?

Ans: Reader can give feedback to the articles by writing to the forum pages.

7. Which medium do you prefer for news? Why?

Ans: I prefer visual media and especially television more than print media as it facilitates me to visualize what is happening in a better way and engages me better than print media. One cannot realize the significance or magnanimity of affairs unless one watches it with one's own eyes. Visuals help me to understand and identify things that mere words cannot express.

GRAMMAR

MODAL VERBS

A. put appropriate modal verbs into the gaps.

1. We had to borrow umbrellas; so we didn't get wet.

2. I was also far from the stage that I could not see very well.

3. He sees very badly; he should wear glasses all the time.

4. You must not driver fast; there is a speed limit here.

5. We should not drive fast; we have plenty of time.

UNIT-6

Television vs. Newspapers

ACTIVE PASSIVE VOICE

- B. put in the correct form of the verb to complete the following sentences in passive voice.
1. A letter is being written by Ahasn. (to write – present continuous)
 2. The words are explained by the teacher today. (to explain – present indefinite)
 3. This road is already closed because of snow. (already/to close- present indefinite)
 4. The dishes are not being washed by my brother. (not/to wash – present continuous)
 5. I am not called by the principal. (not / called – present indefinite)

THE FIRST CONDITIONAL

The first conditional sentences are used to speculate about possible situations that can really happen at present or in future.

Example: if they are busy people, they will miss the news.

Structure: if + present tense + future tense

C. Put the correct form of the verbs to make first conditional sentences.

1. If you get (get) back late, I shall be (be) angry.
2. If we wait (wait) here, we shall be (be) late.
3. If we go (go) on holidays this summer, we shall go (go) to Ziarat.
4. If the weather does not improve (not/ improve), we shall not have (not / have) a picnic.
5. They will go (go) to the party if they are invited (be) invited.

Little by Little One Walks Far!

UNIT-7

LITTLE BY LITTLE ONE WALKS FAR!

تھوڑا تھوڑا کر کے انسان دور چلا جاتا ہے

WORDS MEANING:

Words	Synonyms.	Antonyms.	Meaning.
Bumpy	Uneven, rough, bouncy	Smooth	کٹھن۔ دشوار گزار
Circumstances	Situation, Condition, Position.	-----	حالات
Creative	Inspired, Inventive, Innovative	-----	تخلیق
Academic	Education, Scholarly	-----	نصابی۔ تعلیمی
Priority	Importance	-----	اولین۔ ترجیح
Currently	At present, Presently	Formerly	موجودہ
Independence	Sovereignty, Liberty	Dependence	آزادی
Responsibility	Liability, task.	-----	ذمہ داری
Preceding	Previous, Former, Foregoing.	Following	گذشتہ
Mature	Sensible	Immature	بجھدار
Tough	Strong, Sturdy	Easy, Pleasant	سخت۔ مشکل
Excel	Surpass, Outclass, Outrival.	Behind	آگے بڑھنا۔ برتری لے جانا
Outlook	View point, Stance	-----	نقطہ نظر
Motivation	Inspiration, Impetus, Stimulus	-----	تحریک۔ ترغیب
Achieve	Attain, Accomplish	Lose	حاصل کرنا

Little by Little One Walks Far!

TRANSLATION:

1

گزشتہ کچھ سال میرے لیے ایک انتہائی دشوار گزار سفر کے طور پر گزرے ہیں جیسا کہ میری عمر کے ہر فرد کے لیے ہوتے ہیں۔ تجربات مختلف ہو سکتے ہیں لیکن ہر کوئی کم عمری میں ایسے حالات سے گزرا ہوتا ہے جن میں سے میں گزرا ہوں۔ ہر کوئی ان سے اپنے طریقے سے عہدہ براہوتا ہے۔ اس کھیل میں جسے ہم زندگی کہتے ہیں حصہ لینے والے ایک فرد کی حیثیت سے میں یہ کہوں گا کہ میں نے اول درجہ حاصل کرنے کے لیے سخت محنت کی اور آخر کار اسے حاصل کر لیا۔ وہ صرف چیزوں کے متعلق میرا تخلیقی نقطہ نظر ہے۔ یہ عجیب ہے لیکن حقیقت یہی ہے کہ ہر کوئی اسے ایسے نہیں دیکھتا ہے جیسے میں دیکھتا ہوں۔

2

ایک طالب علم کی حیثیت سے میں نصابی اور ہم نصابی سرگرمیوں میں بھرپور انداز میں حصہ لینے والا انسان ہوں۔ میری اولین ترجیح ہمیشہ سکول میں شاندار گریڈز (درجے) حاصل کرنا رہا۔ اگرچہ یہ میرے لیے اہم ہے، میں یہ بھی جانتا ہوں کہ کھیلوں اور بعد از سکول سرگرمیوں میں شرکت کر کے میں ایک ہمہ جہت طالب علم بن جاؤں گا۔ ہائی سکول کے دورانیے میں گزشتہ سالوں کے دوران میں نے درج ذیل پروگراموں میں حصہ لیا اور انعامات حاصل کیے۔ سکاؤٹنگ میں قائد اعظم کا دستہ ضلعی سطح پر ”کون کیا ہے“ کے ذہنی آزمائش کے پروگرام میں کامیابی اور سال 2011 میں تقریری مقابلوں اور مضمون نویسی کے مقابلوں میں بین الاقوامی سطح پر شرکت کر کے شاندار تعلیمی کارکردگی کا ایوارڈ میرا تعلق درج ذیل کلبوں سے بھی رہا: دو سال کے لیے مطالعاتی کلب دوسرے سال مطالعاتی کلب کے سیکرٹری کی حیثیت سے اور کمپیوٹر کلب۔ سال 2009 میں میں نے مندرجہ ذیل کلاسوں میں انعامات حاصل کیے کمپیوٹر کا استعمال جغرافیہ اور جدید الجبر انٹرنو میٹری میں نے سب سے زیادہ حوصلہ افزا اسٹوڈنٹ کے طور پر بھی ایک انعام حاصل کیا۔ حال میں، میں ہائٹنگ اور آؤٹ ڈور کلب اور ماحولیاتی آگاہی کے کلب میں شامل ہوں۔ اس کے علاوہ میں نے اس سال ”کسی دوست کے ساتھ مل کر پڑھو“ نامی پروگرام میں حصہ لیا اس پروگرام میں، میں دوسرے دوستوں کے گروپ کے ساتھ کنڈرکارٹن سے پانچویں جماعت کے طالب علموں کو پڑھ کر سنانے کے لیے قریبی ایتھینز می سکول گیا۔

3

آزادی اور ذمہ داری کی سمجھ بوجھ حاصل کرنے کے لیے، میں نے گزشتہ دو سالوں میں موسم گرما میں کئی کام کیے۔ میں نے مالی لحاظ سے خود کی مدد کرنے کے لیے ایک بورڈنگ سکول میں بھی کام کیا۔ موسم گرما میں میری اولین ملازمت انگلش لینگویج سینٹر میں تھی۔ میری دوسری ملازمت میکڈونلڈز، اور گزشتہ موسم گرما میں میری ملازمت ڈی کے اکیڈمی میں تھی۔ میں ملازمت کے ان تجربات کے لیے ان تمام اداروں کا شکریہ ادا کرتا ہوں۔ انہوں نے مجھے ذہنی اور مالی طور پر تیار کیا۔ یہ اس طرح اہم ہے کہ اب میں زیادہ پختہ اور ذمہ دار ہوں جس سے مجھے مستقبل سے متعلق پریشان ہونے کی بجائے اس کے لیے منتظر رہنے کی مدد ملتی ہے۔

4

مجھے خوشی ہے کہ میں نے اس چیز کا تجربہ حاصل کیا ہے جو حقیقی دنیا کے پاس پیش کرنے کے لیے موجود ہے۔ میں نے پبلک ہائی سکول، بورڈنگ سکول اور کام سے حاصل ہونے والے تجربات سے بہت سے سبق سیکھے ہیں۔ میں اب اپنے کالج کے تجربے سے اور زیادہ سبق سیکھنے کے لیے تیار ہوں اگرچہ یہ انتہائی مشکل کام ہے تاہم ابھی تک میں کامیاب ہوں۔ میں ترقی کرنے اور اپنی کالج کی تعلیم کے ساتھ آنے والے سالوں میں مزید اضافہ کرنے کے لیے تیار ہوں۔ یہ ترقی پاتا ہوا مثبت نقطہ مجھے تحریک دیتا ہے کہ جب بھی مجھے کامیابی کے لیے اس کی ضرورت محسوس ہوئی۔ میں کبھی ہمت نہیں ہارتا۔ جب میں کسی چیز کو پانے کا ارادہ کر لوں تو میں چاند تک پرواز کا ارادہ کرتا ہوں اور کم از کم ستاروں تک پہنچ ہی جاتا ہوں۔

VOCABULARY

A. Give the meaning of each word as used in the lesson.

Word	Meaning
Circumstance	حالات
Participant	شریک / حصہ دار
Priority	ترجیح
Contest	مقابلہ کرنا
Preceding	گذشتہ
Excel	آگے بڑھنا
Motivation	ترغیب
Financially	مالی لحاظ سے

B. Explain each phrase as used in the lesson.

a. a long bumpy ride

Full of troubles

b. earned first place

Did his due share of hard work for the achievement

c. a well-rounded student

A student good in all activities

d. along with a group of other students

In the company of the other students

e. to look forward to it

To be enthusiastic about it

f. made it this

To be able to reach a certain point

C. Translate paragraph 1 of the lesson into Urdu

The last couple of years have been a long bumpy ride for me, as they have for everyone of my age, the experiences might be different but everyone has gone through many of the same "teenage" circumstances as I have done. All of them have dealt with then in their own way. As a personal participant in this "game", we call life, I would say I worked hard for the first place and earned it. That is just my creative view of things. It is bad, but the fact is that not everyone sees it in the same way as I do. (See previous pages)

READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the correct option.

1. The last couple of years have been a long bumpy ride for me, as they have for everyone of my age. The underlined phrase means _____.
a. easy time b. hard and challenging c. leisure
2. The author thinks he will become a well-rounded student by _____.
a. making good grades in academics
b. participating in co-curricular
c. partaking both in academic and co-curricular
3. His summer jobs in preceding two years helped him _____.
a. gain an understanding of independence and responsibility
b. get financial boost
c. make friendships
4. The author has become more _____ because of his job experiences.
a. well-to-do and prosperous
b. mature and responsible
c. social and well-known
5. This developing positive outlook has given the author the motivation he needs to become _____.
a. famous b. wealthy c. successful

B. Answer the following questions.

1. What are some distinctions of the writer?

Ans: The writer is very hardworking, motivated, intelligent and ambitious person and has a practical approach.

2. How has the writer spent his summer vacation?

Ans: He spent his summer vacation by doing different jobs.

3. What has he gained from his summer jobs experiences?

Ans: It prepared him mentally and financially. He also gained understanding of independence and responsibility. He also became more mature and responsible.

4. How are these experiences helpful to him in future?

Ans: These experiences were helpful in learning different practical experiences and it prepared him to face the challenges of life with confidence and courage.

5. What kind of student is the writer? Which of his qualities impress you?

Ans: He is very wise, enthusiastic responsible and motivated person. His quality of facing challenges and motivation to learn and improve is very impressive.

GRAMMAR

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

A. Underline indefinite pronouns in the following sentences.

Example: The last couple of years have been a long bumpy ride for me, as they have for everyone of my age.

1. Everybody enjoys a good movie
2. Does anybody have the time?
3. One sang while the other played the guitar
4. Nobody knows the trouble I've seen.
5. The secret was known by few.
6. No, the secret was known by many.
7. Mathematics is too hard for some.
8. Surely, you recognize somebody.
9. Is there anything that I can do?
- B. Tick the verb which agrees with the indefinite pronoun.
1. Each of the family members (has, have) one vote.
2. One of the boys (eat, eats) pizza every week.
3. Both of the answers (is, are) correct.
4. A few of the staff (was, were) gone today.
5. All of the animals (run, runs) when they are scared.
6. Someone (has, have) his own thoughts.
7. You know that others (has, have) tired this.

PRESENT PERFECT TENSE:

C. Fill in the blanks in each sentence with the present perfect form of the verb the given in brackets.

1. How long has he lived (he/ live) in Karachi?
2. I have spoken (speak) Chinese for twenty years.
3. Has Aliya flown (Aliya / fly) in an airplane before?
4. Shan has not gone (not / go) to lunch yet.
5. Our class has taken (take) a field trip three times this year.
6. Where have they moved (they / move) to?
7. Javeria has asked (ask) that question four times today.

UNIT-8

PEACE

امن

WORDS MEANING:

Words	Meaning	Words	Meaning
Wind	ہوا	Spinning	گھماتے ہوئے
Smashing	توڑ پھوڑ کرتی ہوئی	Flying	اڑان۔ اڑتا ہوا
Roaring	گر جتی ہوئی۔ طوفانی	Core	اندرا کا حصہ
Destruction	بر بادی۔ تباہی۔ نقصان	Center	درمیانی حصہ۔ مرکز
Monster	بلا۔ بد شکل	Eternal	ہیشگی۔ دائمی
Valleys	وادیوں	Stillness	بالکل خاموشی
Raking	تہہ بالا کرتے ہوئے	Whispers	سرگوشی کرتی ہے
Vales	وادیوں	Unimportant	غیر اہم

TRANSLATION

لیکن وہ سب کچھ
حقیقی مرکز تو (سچائی اس کے اندر ہے)
ابدی سکون (خاموشی۔ سکوت)
نیلا روشن آسمان
اور وہ جو آپ سنتے ہیں
محض دھیمی سرگوشیاں ہیں
کہیں بہت دور سے (آنے والیں)
اور معمولی (سی)

ہوا ہے اب
ایک گر جتی ہوئی، پاش پاش کر دینے والی
تباہی لانے والی بلا
جو انسانوں کے تمام کاموں کو تباہ کرتے ہوئے
وادیوں سے
گھاٹیوں سے
اور دھنی ہوئی روٹی کی طرح
توڑ کر (پارہ پارہ کر کے) اڑا رہی ہے

- A. Pick out words from the poem which mean the same as the following.

Words	Meaning
roaring	دھاڑتا ہوا۔ گرجتا ہوا
smashing	پاش پاش کر دینے والا
to rake	ملیا میٹ کرنا
to spin	گھمانا
eternal	دائمی۔ ابدی
to wishper	سرگوشی کرنا

- B. Give synonyms for each of the following words.

Words	Synonyms
Roaring	Shouting, thundering
Smashing	Breaking, ruining
Spinning	Twisting, rotating
Stillness	Silence, calm
Core	Essence, centre

- C. Which word in each pair below has the more positive connotation to you? Circle your answer.

Thrifty Penny Pinching

Pushy Aggressive

Politician Statesman

Chef Cook

Slender Skinny

- D. Choose the appropriate connotations.

i) Thrifty ii) Disaster iii) Sip a drink iv) Starving v) Dirty

- E. Explain the following idioms and find their Urdu equivalents.

1. To waste time feeling sorry.

اب پچھتائے کیا ہوت جب چڑیاں چگ گئیں کھیت۔

2. Do not leave your work if you can do now.

آج کا کام کل پر مت چھوڑو۔

3. To go from a bad situation to one that is even worse.

آسمان سے گرا کھجور میں اٹکا۔

4. People soon stop thinking about other people if they do not see them for a while

آنکھ اوجھل پہاڑ اوجھل۔

5. Bad action receives bad result.

جیسی کرنی ویسی بھرنی۔

READING COMPREHENSION

A. Answer the following questions.

Q.1 How is wind described in the first stanza?

Ans: Wind has been described as a monster of destruction in the first stanza of the poem

Q.2 With what wind is compared in the first Stanza?

Ans: Wind is compared with monster of destruction.

Q.3 What is wind doing to all man's work?

Ans: The wind is destroying all man's work.

Q.4 How does the scene look like when wind is still?

Ans: When the wind is still, it looks like eternal peace.

Q.5 What comparison is made in the second Stanza?

Ans: In the second stanza, wind is compared with bright blue skies and all we hear.

B. Which imagery has the poet used in this poem? Give example.

Ans: The poetess has presented the image of the wind as a monster of destruction which unravels all human infrastructure and hard work. It has been personified first as a devil and then as an angel. She has also advocated that the core of the wind is in fact as peaceful as the bright blue skies. For the description of eternal peace and ultimate truth, the poetess has used imagery very beautifully.

GRAMMAR

Identify demonstrative reflexive and interrogative pronouns in the following sentences.

Ans:

1. Demonstrative Pronoun
2. Reflexive Pronoun
3. Interrogative Pronoun
4. Reflexive Pronoun
5. Demonstrative Pronoun
6. Interrogative Pronoun

B. Choose appropriate participles.

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| 1. a. Interesting | b. Interested |
| 2. a. Boring | b. Bored |
| 3. a. Annoying | b. Annoyed |
| 4. a. Damaged | b. Damaging |
| 5. a. Relaxed | b. depressing |

- C. Identify gerund phrases, infinitive phrases and prepositional phrases in the following sentences.

i) c

ii) a

iii) b

iv) a

v) c

vi) b

vii) a

WRITING SKILLS

- A. What is the central idea of this poem?

In this poem, the poet describes the two aspects of wind. When it is in rage, it brings about a lot of loss and destruction. But when it is calm and cool, it becomes the message of hope and liveliness.

- B. Paraphrase the stanzas of the poem

STANZA NO.1

Wind is the cause of destruction everywhere. It is roaring, smashing and destroying everything. The wind destroys fields, trees and buildings. It spins and throws a lot of things.

STANZA No 2

All those things which have already been described are not the ultimate truth. The truth is found in depth of these things. The sunny sky looks so blue. The mild and faint whispers of breeze can be heard somewhere at a distance.

A. CHOOSE THE CORRECT OPTION

1. 'But the point here is that it is not that convenient.' The underlined word means:
a. easy b. good c. difficult
2. 'Though both of these mediums cover the news effectively, there are distinct differences in the way they do it.' The underlined word means:
a. perplexing b. minor c. clear
3. 'I am prepared to excel and make it much further in the years to come with my college education.' The underlined word means:
a. high b. to do extremely well c. exalted
4. 'The last couple of years have been a long bumpy ride for me, as they have for everyone of my age'. The underlined phrase means:
a. easy time b. hard and challenging time c. leisure time
5. 'Everyone had a _____ on his or her face on the way home.' Which connotation is more positive?
a. grin b. smile c. smirk
6. The synonym of "lovely" is _____.
a. unattractive b. beautiful c. ugly
7. The synonym of "culprit" is _____.
a. innocent b. offender c. honest
8. The antonym of "abandon" is _____.
a. support b. discard c. desert
9. The antonym of "bright" is _____.
a. dark b. brilliant c. clear
10. 'Someone ate my cookies.' The underlined word is a/an _____.
a. personal pronoun b. relative pronoun c. indefinite pronoun
11. The watchman blew his whistle.' The underlined word is a/an _____.
a. intransitive verb b. transitive verb c. regular verb
12. 'I am afraid cannot afford to spend too much money.' The underlined part of the sentence is a/an _____.
a. gerund b. participle c. infinitive
13. 'Who is the man at the door?' The underlined word is a/an _____.
a. indefinite pronoun b. interrogative pronoun c. relative pronoun
14. 'A clever trick was played successfully by the cat.' The underlined word is an adverb of _____.
a. manner b. place c. time
15. 'Our practice usually starts at six o'clock. The underlined word is an adverb of _____.
a. degree b. manner c. frequency
16. If he offers me a job I _____ it.
a. will accept b. would accept c. would have accepted
17. Yesterday at 5 o'clock I _____ apples.
a. was eating b. ate c. had eaten

REVIEW – II

18. **By the time we got to the cinema the film _____, so we missed the first five minutes.**
 a. had started b. have started c. started
19. **'Frying above the lake at this time of night seems a little dangerous.'** The underlined phrase is a/an _____.
 a. infinitive phrase b. gerund phrase c. prepositional phrase
20. **'They invited us to their home yesterday.'** What tense is it?
 a. past indefinite b. past perfect c. past perfect continuous
21. **'A new computer was bought by them.'** Choose the correct active voice.
 a. They buy a new computer
 b. They bought a new computer
 c. They have bought a new computer

ANSWER KEY

Q.No.	Ans	Q.No.	Ans	Q.No.	Ans	Q.No.	Ans	Q.No.	Ans
1	a	2	c	3	b	4	b	5	b
6	b	7	b	8	a	9	a	10	c
11	b	12	c	13	b	14	a	15	c
16	a	17	b	18	a	19	b	20	a
21	b								

B. Answer the following questions.

Q.1 How can we raise the status of our country in the world?

Ans. We can raise the status of our country by getting education. We should exert ourselves in all walks of life.

Q.2 What will be the effect of sunshine over rain drops?

Ans. The sunshine will brighten each drop of rain.

Q.3 What role can media play in bringing harmony in society?

Ans. Media can bring harmony in society by playing constructive and positive role. The media can promote social, religious and political harmony. In this way the whole nation will be united.

Q.4 Co-curricular activities prepare students for future. How?

Ans: Co-curricular activities are the source of various skills. These activities make the students responsible, sensible and mature. Thus they get prepared for future.

C. Read the letter to the editor and answer the questions given below.

Q.1 What is the main idea of the letter?

Ans. The editor of the letter suggests some precautionary measures to be adopted before the start of Monsoon.

Q.2 What is the writer's opinion on the issues?

Ans. The writer's opinion on the issues is that by proper planning and management we can overcome all the problems caused by monsoon.

Q.3 What points does the writer make to support his opinion?

Ans. For the support of his opinion, he points out the crisis of floods of 2010 and 2011 orderly.

Q.4 What suggestions does the writer give to cope up with the issue?

Ans. The writer has prescribed the following measures. People of rural areas should be educated to meet the problems caused by floods. Disaster Management team should be more active. Affected people's belongings should be protected by proper arrangements. *The supply of boats must be ensured. Sanitation and medical assistance should be ensured.*

Q.5 Do you agree with writer? Give reasons.

Ans. Yes, I agree with the writer because all of his suggestions are logical, practicable and applicable.

Q.6 Write a précis of the passage.

Ans. The writer gives logical suggestions to face the problems caused by floods.

E. Paraphrase the following stanza

I hear leaves drinking rain;
I hear rich leaves on top
Giving the poor beneath
Drop after drop;
Tis a sweet noise to hear
These green leaves drinking near.

Paraphrasing Stanza

I hear the sound of falling rain on leaves. The leaves seem to be drinking water. The rich leaves on top are growing in plenty; they are giving rain drops to the poor beneath. The noise is very sweet to hear.

Selecting The Right Career

UNIT-9

SELECTING THE RIGHT CAREER

درست گیریز کا انتخاب کرنا

WORDS MEANING:

Words	Synonyms.	Antonyms.	Meaning.
Opportunity	Chance, Occasion.	-----	موقع
Advantageous	Beneficial, Helpful, Profitable	Disadvantageous	فائدہ مند۔ مفید
Innovative	Inventive, New, Novel.	Conventionalist, Traditionalist	جدید
Dynamic	Lively, Energetic, Motivated, Vibrant.	Lazy, Sluggish.	متحرک
Unfortunately	Unluckily	Fortunately, Luckily	بد قسمتی سے
Profitable	Lucrative, Beneficial	-----	منافع بخش
Livelihood	Living, Income, Source of Revenue.	-----	روزگار
Satisfaction	Contentment, Agreement.	Dissatisfaction	ظمانیت
Scope	Range, Capacity	-----	وسعت۔ اہمیت
Demand	Command, Claim	Request	مطالبہ
Significance	Importance	Insignificance	اہمیت
Extremely	Exceptionally, Exceedingly	-----	انتہائی
Counselor	Advisor	-----	مشیر
Trend	Tendency, Inclination	-----	رجحان
Analyze	Examine, Investigate, Scrutinize, Evaluate.	-----	تجزیہ کرنا
Suitable	Appropriate, Apposite, Apt, Proper.	Unsuitable	مناسب
Aptitude	Ability, Talent, Skill.	Inability	فطری رجحان
Emerging	Rising, Promising.	-----	اُبھرتا ہو
Hassle	Irritate, Annoy, Aggravate.	-----	پریشانیاں۔ مشکلات

Selecting The Right Career

TRANSLATION

- 1 ایک وقت تھا جب کسی طالب علم کے مستقبل کے منصوبے ایک ڈاکٹر، ایک پائلٹ یا ایک انجینئر بننے کے گرد گھومتے تھے یہ چند تعلیمی ضابطے وہ چند شعبے سمجھے جاتے تھے جو عزت و احترام اور روپے پیسے کے حوالے سے نفع بخش پیشہ مہیا کر سکتے تھے۔ نتیجتاً طالب علم دوسرے مواقعوں سے بے خبر رہے جو شاید فائدہ مند ہو سکتے تھے۔
- 2 آج زندگی زیادہ متحرک اور تخلیقی طور پر جدید ہو چکی ہے۔ وہ دن گزر گئے جب صرف طب اور انجینئرنگ کے شعبے دستیاب مواقعوں کے طور پر موجود تھے۔ اب نوجوانوں کے لیے انفارمیشن ٹیکنالوجی، برقی ذرائع ابلاغ، کاروبار کے ذرائع کے لیے ویب مینٹ ورکنگ سے لے کر آن لائن بزنس پورٹل اور فیشن ڈیزائننگ جیسے غیر روایتی شعبہ جات کی ایک مکمل دنیا موجود ہے۔
- 3 تاہم درست پیشے کا انتخاب کرنے کا سوال ابھی بھی موجود ہے۔ بد قسمتی سے ہم میں سے اکثر لوگوں کے لیے درست پیشے سے مراد محض ایک ایسا پیشہ ہے جو ایک منافع بخش روزگار کو یقینی بناتا ہے۔ لیکن ملازمت میں دلچسپی اور ذہنی اطمینان جیسی قابل غور باتوں کو بھی اہمیت دینی چاہیے۔
- 4 مارکیٹ کی مانگ کے حوالے سے کسی بھی شعبے کی اہمیت کا بھی انتہائی سنجیدگی سے جائزہ لینا چاہیے۔ ہم عملی طور پر خدمات مستعار لینے کے رجحانات کی اہمیت سے انکار نہیں کر سکتے مثال کے طور پر ایک دہائی قبل، جب کمپیوٹر سائنس کے پیشہ ور ماہرین کی طلب تھی تو MCS ماسٹر آف کمپیوٹر سائنس کے طلباء کی انتہائی زیادہ تعداد مارکیٹ میں ابھر کر سامنے آئی مگر نتائج بہت مایوس کن تھے۔
- 5 پیشے کے متعلق مشاورت دینے والے لوگ عام طور پر ایسے رجحانات کے متعلق مکمل طور پر باخبر ہوتے ہیں۔ وہ نوجوانوں کی ایک منافع بخش پیشے کی طرف رہنمائی کرنے میں اہم کردار ادا کر سکتے ہیں۔ اس سے سکول کی سطح پر کل وقتی پیشے سے متعلق مشاورت کا شعبہ قائم کرنے کی اہمیت واضح ہوتی ہے۔ اس شعبے کا کام طالب علموں کی شخصیات کا جائزہ لینا (تعیین کرنا)، ان کی دلچسپیوں کا مشاہدہ اور تجزیہ کرنا اور ان کے فطری رجحان کے مطابق مناسب پیشہ تجویز کرنا ہونا چاہیے۔ اکثر والدین اور طلباء ایک پیشے سے متعلق فیصلہ کرتے وقت خود کو ایک الجھن میں مبتلا محسوس کرتے ہیں۔ والدین مارکیٹ کے رجحانات، تعلیمی نظام اور کسی خاص شعبے کی وسعت یا اہمیت سے بے خبر ہوتے ہیں۔ اس طرح چودہ یا پندرہ سال عمر کے طلباء، اتنے سمجھدار نہیں ہوتے کہ وہ زندگی کو تبدیل کر دینے والے ایسے فیصلے کر سکیں۔ اس لیے شدت سے یہ بات محسوس کی جاتی ہے کہ پیشے کے متعلق مشاورت کے عمل کو سکول کی سطح پر فروغ دیا جانا چاہیے۔
- 6 پیشے کا انتخاب کر لینے کے بعد اگلا مرحلہ اس خاص شعبے میں داخل ہونے کا ہوتا ہے۔ کون سی ڈگریز، اسناد، کورسز اور مضامین کا انتخاب ہونا چاہیے؟ ایک طالب علم کو کامیاب طلباء اور اس خاص شعبے کے پیشہ ور ماہرین سے بھی مشاورت کرنی چاہیے۔
- 7 ذیل میں قابل انتخاب پیشوں کے متعلق ایک مختصر سا تعارف دیا جا رہا ہے۔ یہ سینئر طلبہ اور پیشہ ور ماہرین کی طرف سے منعقد کیے گئے ایک سروے کا نتیجہ ہے جس میں انہوں نے منتخب شدہ شعبے کے لیے ایک انتہائی مناسب راستہ جاننے کی کوشش کی۔

Selecting The Right Career

8

چارٹرڈ اکاؤنٹنسی (CA) بلاشبہ ایک انتہائی مشکل ترین اور انتہائی منافع بخش پیشوں میں سے ایک ہے جو انٹرمیڈیٹ یا مساوی تعلیم کے مکمل کرنے کے بعد شروع کیا جاسکتا ہے۔ تاہم ماہرین کے مطابق کاروباری شعبے سے متعلق مضامین جیسے اکاؤنٹنسی کاروباری شماریات، کرشل، جغرافیہ وغیرہ انٹرمیڈیٹ کی ڈگری کے ساتھ CA کی ڈگری حاصل کرنے کے لیے ایک بہترین راستہ ہے کیونکہ اس سے سوچنے سمجھنے کی صلاحیت کی تعمیر ہوتی ہے۔ کاروباری تعلیم اور انفارمیشن ٹیکنالوجی کا شعبہ وسیع اضافی ذیلی شعبہ جات کے ساتھ نوجوان ذہنوں کو پریشان کرتا ہے بی کام (ہیچلر آف کامرس)، بی بی اے (ہیچلر آف بزنس ایڈمنسٹریشن) بی بی آئی ٹی (ہیچلر آف بزنس اینڈ انفارمیشن ٹیکنالوجی) اور بی سی ایس (ہیچلر آف کمپیوٹر سائنسز کے طلبہ کے لیے ایم بی اے (ماسٹر آف بزنس ایڈمنسٹریشن) ایم بی آئی ٹی (ماسٹر ان بزنس اینڈ انفارمیشن ٹیکنالوجی) ایم ایس سی آئی ٹی ماسٹر آف سائنس اینڈ انفارمیشن ٹیکنالوجی) ایم ایس سی (ماسٹر آف کمپیوٹر سائنسز) کی تعلیم حاصل کرنا مثالی ہوگا۔

9

انجینئرنگ کے شعبے میں بھی نئے شعبہ جات جیسے بائیومیڈیکل، انجینئرنگ، متعارف کروائی گئی۔ انجینئرنگ کے شعبہ کے طلبہ کے لیے زراعت کے میدان میں ایک اعلیٰ موقع پیدا کیا گیا

10

ماس کمیونیکیشن یقیناً دنیا میں تیزی سے ابھرتی ہوئی صنعتوں میں سے ایک صنعت ہے۔ یہ شعبہ عزت و احترام اور روپے پیسے دونوں کے حوالوں سے انتہائی منافع بخش ہے دوسرے شعبوں کے برعکس ماس کمیونیکیشن میں مخصوص تعلیم کی ضرورت نہیں ہوتی ہے آپ بی اے بی کام بی ایس سی وغیرہ کی تعلیم مکمل کرنے کے بعد اس شعبے کو اختیار کر سکتے ہیں فیشن اور ڈیزائننگ اب ایک علیحدہ صنعت کے طور پر نمایاں ہو گئے ہیں۔ لاتعداد جامعات فیشن ڈیزائننگ میں ڈگری پروگرامز اور ڈپلومہ کی پیشکش کر رہے ہیں۔

11

اس لیے کسی پیشے سے متعلق فیصلہ کرنے سے پہلے یہ یقین کر لیں کہ آپ اپنے پیشے سے صرف روپیہ پیسہ ہی نہیں کماتے بلکہ ذہنی سکون اور طمانیت بھی حاصل کرتے ہیں پریشانیوں سے آزاد پیشہ وارانہ زندگی گزارنے کا یہی ایک راستہ ہے۔

VOCABULARY

A. Give meaning of each word as used in lesson.

Word	Meaning
Disciplines	شعبے
Flooded	سیراب کر دیا / بہتات
Scope	دائرہ عمل / احاطہ کار
Significance	اہمیت
Trends	رجحانات
Pathway	راستہ / طریق

Selecting The Right Career

B. Use these words in sentences.

Word	Meaning
Advantageous	He was in an advantageous position after completing his diploma.
Innovative	She has become an innovative artist.
Rewarding	Reading is a very rewarding habit.
Aptitude	This student has little aptitude for science subjects.
Considerations	There were several considerations to be made before performing the experiments.

C. Identify the difference between these terms after consulting the dictionary.

Word	Meaning
Degree	A university or a college course normally lasting three years or more.
Certificate	An official document proving that you have completed a course or pass an exams.
Diploma	A document showing that you have completed a course of study.
Course	A series of lesson or lectures on a particular subjects.

D. Give a name to each of the following persons.

- | | |
|---|---------------------|
| 1. A person who reports for a newspaper. | <u>Reporter</u> |
| 2. A person who introduces performs at a concert. | <u>Host/Compere</u> |
| 3. A person who takes charge of a school. | <u>Principal</u> |
| 4. A person who gives evidence in the court. | <u>Witness</u> |
| 5. A person who repairs boots and shoes. | <u>Cobbler</u> |
| 6. A person who is killed in the science of plants. | <u>Botanist</u> |
| 7. A person who designs buildings. | <u>Architect</u> |

READING COMPREHENSION

A. Answer the following questions.

1. What were some famous careers for the young people in the past?

Ans: Some famous careers for the young people in the past were becoming a doctor, a pilot or an engineer.

2. Nowadays non-traditional careers are more appealing to young minds? Why?

Ans: Today, life has become dynamic and innovative. There is a whole world of non traditional careers available for the students. It is appealing for them because they can earn money and get mental satisfaction also by choosing their area of interest.

3. What is meant by the "right profession"?

Ans: "Right Profession" means a profession that guarantees a profitable livelihood but interest in job and mental satisfaction should also be considered.

4. Why is it important to consider the scope of any field?

Ans: The scope of any field in terms of market demand should also be considered very seriously. We cannot practically deny the significance of hiring trends. We earn money from our career so it is important to consider the scope of any field before choosing it.

5. Is there any need of proper career counselling department? Why?

Ans: Career counselling department is very important for choosing right career because students are not mature enough to make such life changing decisions and parent are unaware of market trends. This department can suggest suitable careers for the students after determining their personality and analyzing their interests and aptitude.

Selecting The Right Career**6. How can career counsellors help the young people?**

Ans: Career counsellors are generally well informed about the new trends. They can guide the students towards a rewarding profession after observing and analyzing the interest and aptitude of students.

7. Which career do you want to opt for? Give reasons.

Ans: I want to become a doctor. I want to adopt this career because it will allow me earn a respectable livelihood and will also allow me to serve my country and my fellow human beings. It promises a lot of opportunities of personal grooming and interaction with all sorts of people. I am sure this will add positively to my professional expertise and experience.

B. Read the text again and put relevant information into the graphic organizer showing problem and solution.

GRAMMAR**Noun Clause**

Function	Begins with	Example
Serves as a subject, an object	Words such as how, that, what, whatever, when, where, which, who, whom, whoever, whose, or why	That you escaped injury amazed me. I expect that I shall get a prize.

A. Pick out the noun clause in each sentence.

- I often wonder how you are getting on.
- She replied that she would come.
- I went to see what had happened.
- He noticed that the clock had stopped.
- He could not decide whom he should address first.

B. Rewrite each sentence, changing the noun clause into a noun phrase introduced by an infinitive.**Example**

I know **where I can find it.**

I know **where to find it.**

- They warned him that he should not deceive them.
They warned him not to deceive them.
- We discuss how we could improve matters.
We discuss how to improve matters.
- She learnt how she should use the machine.
She learnt how to use the machine.
- The child did not know how he can reach home.
The child did not know how to reach home.
- The class discussed what they should make for the fun-fair.
The class discussed what to make for the fun-fair.

Selecting The Right Career

C. Use since or for to complete these sentences.

1. I have been studying for three hours.
2. I have been watching TV since 7 p.m.
3. Tahir hasn't been feeling well for two weeks.
4. Sarah hasn't been visiting us since March.
5. He has been playing football for a long time.
6. He has been living in Peshawar since he left school.

D. Answer these questions using present perfect continuous tense.

Example: why are you so tired?

I am so tired because I have been working for hours.

1. Why are you wearing joggers?

I am wearing joggers because I have been taking exercise.

2. Why have not you finished your work yet?

I have not finished my work yet because I have been playing for two hours.

3. Why are you looking pale?

I am looking pale because I have not been eating properly.

4. Why hasn't he seen you for so long?

He has not seen me for so long because he has been living abroad.

5. Why are you yawning so much?

I have been yawning so much because I have not been taking rest.

6. Why are you working so hard?

I am working so hard because I have been trying to finish my project in time.

UNIT-10

A WORLD WITHOUT BOOKS

کتابوں کے بغیر دنیا

WORDS MEANING:

Words	Synonyms.	Antonyms.	Meaning.
Expression	View point	-----	تاثر
Frustration	Aggravation, Irritation, Annoyance	Satisfaction	مایوسی - پریشانی
Beaming	Glowing, Joyful	Unhappy	دھمکتا ہوا - چمکتا ہوا
Revelation	Disclosure, shock	-----	انکشاف
Possession	Ownership, custody	-----	ملکیت
Frequently	Often, Repeatedly	Seldom	اکثر
Absurd	Ridiculous, Strange	Reasonable	منقول - بے کار
Demise	Finish, Ruin, Downfall.	Creation, Sustenance	زوال - وفات
Negate	Contradict, Go against, Reverse.	Agree.	نفی کرنا
Notion	Idea, Concept, Opinion, Perception.	-----	خیال
Delve	Investigate, Explore, inquire into	-----	تحقیق کرنا
Flatter	Praise, Butter up, Smooth talk.	Harsh	خوشامد کرنا
Comprehend	Understand, Realize, Follow.	-----	سمجھنا
Aspiration	Ambition, Objective, aim, wish.	-----	خواہشات
Morals	Ethics	-----	اخلاقیات
Nourishment	Sustenance, Diet	-----	نشوونما
Gratification	Satisfaction, Enjoyment, Pleasure.	Dismay, Displeasure	اظمیان
Fragrance	Scent, Perfume, Aroma, Cologne	-----	خوشبو
Evidence	Proof, Confirmation, Verification.	-----	ثبوت
Grandeur	Splendor, Magnificence, Dignity.	-----	عظمت
Civilization	Culture.	-----	تہذیب
Compassion	Sympathy, Empathy, Kindness	Coldness, Callousness, cruelty	ہمدردی

TRANSLATION

1

آئر لینڈ کے ایک ناول نگار کوم طائینین نے ایک دفعہ ایک کہانی سنائی جو کینو نیز میں رہنے والے ایک شخص کی کولون کے فٹ پاتھ پر ایک کتاب کا مطالعہ کرتے ہوئے مشاہدے سے متعلق تھی۔ اس شخص کے چہرے پر توجہ ہونے کی وجہ سے سختی کا تاثر تھا اور اس کی انگلی اس لائن پر چل رہی تھی جو وہ پڑھ رہا تھا۔ بعض اوقات انسان کے تاثرات پڑھنے پڑھتے پریشانی میں تبدیل ہو جاتے۔ آخر کار پڑھنے والے نے آسمان کی طرف دیکھا جبکہ اس کا چہرہ دمک رہا تھا اس سے کوئی اثر نہیں پڑتا کہ یہ مطالعے کے عمل کے دوران اچانک خوشی کی وجہ سے تھا یا تحریر میں کسی انکشاف کی وجہ سے یا اس خوشی کی وجہ سے تھا کہ کہانی اختتام کیسے ہوا، بات یہ ہے کہ وہ کسی انتہائی شاندار حقیقت کے زیر اثر تھا۔ اس کے یا مصنف کے درمیان کوئی تعلق۔ حقیقی دنیا یا ان صفحات پر بیان کردہ دنیا کے درمیان کوئی تعلق ہو۔

2

اکثر ایک سوال پوچھا جاتا ہے کہ کتابوں کے بغیر دنیا کیسی دکھائی دے گی، یہ سوال انتہائی فضول اور آزرده کرنے والا ہے یہ ہمیشہ کہا جاتا ہے کہ جدو جہد، ٹیکنالوجی کتابوں کے زوال کی طرف اشارہ کرتی ہے۔ عسرو قبل یہ خیال کیا جاتا تھا کہ ریڈیو کتابوں کی جگہ لے لے گا۔ یہ خوف، ٹیلی ویژن اور انٹرنیٹ کی ایجادات کی وجہ سے قائم رہا۔ لیکن ایسے مناظر جس میں کینو نیز میں رہنے والے باشندے کو کتاب کا مطالعہ کرتے ہوئے دکھایا گیا ہے اس خیال کی نفی کرتے ہیں کہ جدید دور کی ترقیوں سے مطالعے کے عمل کو کسی قسم کے خطرے کا سامنا ہے کتابیں از خود ٹیکنالوجی کی ایک قسم ہیں جو صفحات پر پھیلی ہوئی ہیں اور ہمیں زندگی کی پیچیدگیوں کے متعلق تحقیق کرنے کے قابل کرتی ہیں۔

3

ادب انسانوں کی کہانی ہے اس میں تفصیل ہے کہ ہم کون ہیں؟ کہاں سے آئے ہیں اور کہاں جا رہے ہیں؟ زیادہ تر کتابیں ہمیں سفر کراتی ہیں اپنے سفر کے دوران ہم انسانیت سے رابطے میں رہتے ہیں ہم خود کو ایسے کرداروں سے شناخت کرواتے ہیں جن سے ہم ملتے ہیں اور سیکھتے ہیں کہ کیا ہم محبت کرنے میں نفرت کرتے ہیں خوفزدہ ہوتے ہیں یا خوشامد کرتے ہیں وہ ہمیں اپنی غلطیوں اور خواہشات کو سمجھنے میں مدد کرتے ہیں وہ ہمیں بتاتے ہیں کہ اگر ہم محتاط نہ رہیں تو ہم کیا ہو سکتے ہیں؟ مطالعہ اخلاقیات سے گہرا رابطہ مہیا کرتا ہے۔ جو ہمیں انسان بناتا ہے اور ایک بڑے معاشرے کا حصہ بناتا ہے۔

4

کتابیں ہمیں سکون پہنچانے کا ایک ذریعہ ہیں وہ ایک محفوظ پناہ گاہ ہوتی ہیں ساری انسانی تاریخ کے دوران۔ انسان نے تحریری کاموں میں سکون پایا ہے کتابیں پلوں کی طرح ہیں۔ ان کے صفحات کے ذریعے ہم معاشرے کے ساتھ اپنا رابطہ قائم کرتے ہیں وہ لوگ جو زیادہ مطالعہ کرتے ہیں ان لوگوں کو نسبت دنیا کا سامنا کرنے کے لیے زیادہ بہتر طریقے سے تیار ہوتے ہیں جو مطالعہ کا شوق نہیں رکھتے۔

5

اگرچہ کتاب بنی ہمیں انسانیت کے ساتھ جوڑتی ہے یہ دنیا میں حقیقی طور پر ایک ایسا نجی عمل بھی ہے جو لوگوں میں عام بھی ہو چکا ہے دماغی نشوونما کے طور پر یہ دنیا میں ایک سست رفتاری سے پکھنے والا کھانا ہے جسے فاسٹ فوڈ کے طور پر لیا جاتا ہے۔ بلاگز تحریری پیغامات اور لیکچر انک کتابیں تعلق مہیا کرتی ہیں اور اخبارات اور رسائل کی طرح کافی حد تک اطمینان کا باعث ہوتی ہیں لیکن یہ صورتیں کتنی ہی اہم کیوں نہ ہوں وہ صرف شائع شدہ مواد کی صورت میں جو برقرار رہتی ہیں کتابوں سے حاصل ہونے والی آسائشیں وقت کی قید سے آزاد اور تمام رکاوٹوں کو عبور کر دیتی ہیں۔ اس کے علاوہ کتابیں دوسری قسم کی آسائشیں بھی مہیا کرتی ہیں ان کو چھونے سننے اور خوشبو کا لطف ناقابل بیانش ہے ان کے مواد کو سمجھنے کی طمانیت اس کے علاوہ ہے دوستوں کے ساتھ ایک کتاب کو شیئر کرنا لطف حاصل کرنے کی ایک دوسری قسم ہے۔ لائبریریاں ایک تہذیب کی عظمت کا ایک ثبوت ہیں۔

یہ اہم بات ہے کہ ہم ہر شخص کو ایک پناہ گاہ زندہ رہنے کے سامان اور ترقی کی شاہراہ پر سرپٹ دوڑے کا موقع فراہم کرنے کے لیے کتابوں سے لطف اندوز ہونے کے لئے کام کریں۔ دنیا کو کتابوں کے بغیر تصور کرنا دنیا کو سوچ احساس ہمدردی تاریخ یا آواز کے بغیر تصور کرنا جیسا ہے۔

VOCABULARY

A. Explain each phrase as used in the lesson.

(a) **Books are bridges**

Books keep us in contact with our past.

(b) **His face beaming**

He was very happy.

(c) **Books make us travel at large**

Books take us to old times and old place

(d) **Connects one with humanity**

Through books we come to know how people lived in spent their lives.

(e) **Nourishment for the mind**

Refresh our mind and make it grow like food make our bodies grow.

B. Find five idioms in which comparative adjectives are used.

Example: a bird in hand is better than two in bush.

1. Blood is thicker than water
2. Prevention is better than cure.
3. Distant drums sound sweeter
4. They cheaper buyer takes bad meat.
5. Nearer the church, farther from God.

READING COMPREHENSION

Answer the following questions

1. How does a book connect the reader and writer?

Ans: As the reader shares a very personal and private experience of the writer through his writing. He becomes mentally connected with the world that the writer has created in his book. This can also be called connection between reality and fiction.

2. In what way books are better than radio, TV and internet?

Ans: Books are better than TV, radio and internet because we can carry them along with us everywhere. They can connect us to our past and reveal upon us the history and progress of civilization over the ages, thereby fostering the humane qualities of sentiments and passions. They provide us knowledge and information that we require for architecting a better future for ourselves.

3. "It's a slow food in a world given over to fast food" explain.

Ans: The writer compares the modern simulated world of machines, computers and scientific gadgets to the real human experience which our fast moving generation has probably given up long ago. A book brings us into realm of humanity rather than creating an artificial surrounding around us.

4. Why should people be given more opportunity to read books?

Ans: Books provide us knowledge and information which are vital tools for sustenance in the modern world. They also open a window of our past upon us, thereby linking us to progress and evolution of human civilization. Resultantly we are enriched by humane and unmechanical sentiments and emotions.

5. Which book has inspired you the most? Why?

Ans: My favourite book is "Treasure Island". I like this book because it is very interesting and urges the reader to keep on reading till the very end. It is also very informative and the language used by the author is easy to comprehend. Owing to its descriptive and illustrative qualities it has become my favourite book.

GRAMMAR

Relative pronouns

A. Choose the correct relative pronouns.

- "Why are you so sad?" "I've lost the pen _____ I bought this morning."
(a) which (b) that (c) what (d) whose
- Have you seen the man _____ bought a book from the shop just now?
(a) that (b) what (c) who (d) which
- The man _____ you were talking to at the meeting is my cousin.
(a) that (b) what (c) who (d) which
- Fred said _____ he needed most was a long and quiet holiday.
(a) that (b) which (c) what (d) who
- Have you got anything _____ these poor women could take for their children?
(a) which (b) that (c) whom (d) what

ADJECTIVE CLAUSE

Function	Begins with.....	Example
Modifies a noun or pronoun in the main clause.	A relative pronoun such as that, which, who, whom, whose	The umbrella which has a broken handle is mine.

B. Pick out the adjective clause in each sentence.

- A person who acknowledges his mistakes is admirable.
- People who live in glass houses should not throw stones.
- The books that have been recommended are all out of stock.
- The question that she posed was too difficult to answer.
- Everyone who has been invited is present.

C. In the following sentences replace adjective clauses by adjectives or adjective phrases.

- He is a person **who considers the interests of other people.**
He is a considerate person.
- Which is the road **that leads most quickly to the station?**
Which is the shortest road to the station?
- The explanation he gave **was not satisfactory.**
He gave an unsatisfactory explanation.
- This is the place **where our forefathers landed.**
This is the landing place of our forefathers.
- The reason **why he failed** is obvious.
The reason of his failure is obvious.

THE SECOND CONDITIONAL

In the second conditional sentences we speculate about situations that will probably never happen at present or in future.

Example: what would you do, if there were no more books?

If clause	Main clause
Simple past	Would + infinitive Or Could + infinitive Or Might + infinitive

D. Put in the correct second conditional verb form.

1. If he were (be) younger, he could (travel) more.
2. If she were not (not/be) always so late, she would be (be) promoted.
3. If I spoke (speak) perfect English, I would have (have) a good job.
4. If she passed (pass) the exam, she would be (be) able to enter university.
5. We would buy (buy) a house if we decided (decide) to stay here.

E. Form question in passive voice.

Example: coffee / grown / in South America / is

Is coffee grown in south America?

1. Were/ caught/ the/ thieves
Were the thieves caught?
2. Accepted/ will/ be/ my apology
Will my apology be accepted?
3. The workers/ by computers/ will/ be/ replaced
Will the workers be replaced by computers?
4. Was/ the accident/ by the police/ yesterday/ seen
Was the accident seen by the police yesterday?
5. Where/ the first underground railway/ opened/ was
Where was the first underground railway opened?

UNIT-11

GREAT EXPECTATIONS

عظیم توقعات

WORDS MEANING:

Words	Synonyms.	Antonyms.	Meaning.
Expectation	Hope, Probability.	-----	توقع
Famous	Well known, renowned, eminent.	Infamous	مشہور
Author	Writer, Creator.	-----	مصنف
Recapture	Recall, Bring back.		دوبارہ گرفتار کرنا۔ دوبارہ یادداشت میں لانا
Convict	Criminal, Prisoner, Offender.	Innocent.	مجرم
Allowance	Stipend, Grant.	-----	وظیفہ
Fortune	Luck, Destiny.	-----	قسمت

TRANSLATION

1 ناول عظیم توقعات، ایک مشہور انگریز مصنف چارلس ڈکنز نے لکھا ہے۔ یہ کہانی انیسویں صدی میں انگلینڈ میں رونما ہوئی مرکزی کردار کا نام پپ ہے، ہم بچپن سے جوانی تک اس کی زندگی کا مطالعہ کرتے ہیں۔

2 کہانی کا آغاز ہوتا ہے جب پپ ایک تنہا یتیم بچہ تھا۔ اس کی بہن نے اس کی پرورش کی۔ وہ اس کے ساتھ انتہائی سخت تھی اور سختی سے پیش آتی تھی۔ اس کا بہترین دوست ”جو“ تھا جو اس کا بہنوئی تھا۔ مہربان اور نرم دل انسان تھا۔ وہ پپ سے محبت کرتا تھا جیسے وہ اس کا اپنا بیٹا ہو۔

3 ایک دن پپ نے ایک قیدی کو کچھ کھانے پینے کے لیے دیا جو جیل سے بھاگا ہوا تھا۔ سپاہیوں نے اسے دوبارہ گرفتار کر لیا اور واپس لے گئے لیکن وہ پپ کا مہربان رویہ نہیں بھولا۔

4 بعد میں پپ کو بتایا گیا کہ اسے بہت سارے پیسے دیے گئے۔ اس کی بہن بھی تاکہ وہ لندن میں شاندار تعلیم حاصل کر سکے اور بہتر انسان بن سکے۔

5

لندن میں پپ نے دل و جان سے پڑھائی کی۔ وہ باقاعدگی سے روپیہ حاصل کرتا رہا لیکن وہ یہ نہیں جانتا تھا کہ یہ کہاں سے آتی ہے۔ اور کون اسے فراہم کرتا ہے وہ ایک نوجوان کے ساتھ ایک فلیٹ میں رہتا تھا۔ جس کے پاس تھوڑی سی رقم تھی لیکن وہ ایک بیمہ ایجنٹ کے لیے کام کرتا تھا وہ دوست بن گئے کچھ سالوں بعد وہ قیدی پپ سے ملنے آیا جس کی اس نے تب مدد کی تھی جب وہ ایک بچہ تھا۔ اس شخص کو دوسرے مجرموں کے ساتھ آسٹریلیا بھیج دیا گیا تھا۔ اور وہ وہاں ایک انتہائی دولت مند کسان بن چکا تھا۔ درحقیقت یہی وہ شخص تھا جس نے پپ کا ماہانہ وظیفہ لگایا ہوا تھا وہ چاہتا تھا کہ پپ تعلیم کے فوائد سے بہرہ مند ہو اور روپیہ پیسہ حاصل کرے تاہم وہ خود ایک نیک انسان نہیں تھا۔ درحقیقت وہ ابھی تک انگلینڈ میں پولیس کو مطلوب تھا۔

6

پپ اور اس کے دوست نے فیصلہ کیا کہ لندن ایک پولیس کو مطلوب شخص کے لیے کافی خطرناک جگہ ہے انھوں نے سوچا کہ پپ کو اسے بیرون ملک لے جانا چاہیے۔ جیسے ہی انھوں نے ایک بحری جہاز پر سوار ہونے کی کوشش کی پولیس نے اسے پکڑ لیا۔ عدالتی مقدمے میں منصف نے اُسے موت کی سزا سنائی اس سے پہلے کہ اُسے پھانسی ہوتی وہ جیل میں وفات پا گیا۔ قانون کے مطابق اس کا سارا روپیہ بیمہ حکومت کی ملکیت تھا۔ اس لیے پپ کو اپنے اخراجات پورے کرنے کے لیے ملازمت تلاش کرنا تھی وہ اپنے دوست کے دفتر میں کلرک بن گیا۔ برسوں بعد وہ بیمہ فرم کے کچھ حصے کا مالک بن گیا اس طرح وہ اپنی جدوجہد کے نتیجے میں ایک کامیاب میٹھیے کا حامل ہو گیا نہ کہ اپنی قسمت کی وجہ سے جس کا اس سے وعدہ کیا گیا تھا۔

VOCABULARY

A. Explain each phrase as used in the text.

(a) A lonely orphan

He was lone some child without parents.

(b) Brought up by

Grew up under the care and concern of

(c) Wanted by the police

Had committed a crime for which police wanted to arrest him.

(d) To board a ship

To get on a ship

(e) Belonged to the government

The government was legally in charge of

(f) Fortune that he had been promised

The wealth he had been promised

B. Make as many words as you can from the given root word. Use these words in sentences.

Expect: Expectation, expected, expecting, expectant

READING COMPREHENSION

A. Answer the following questions.

1. Who looked after pip after the death of his parents?

Ans: Pip's sister looked after him after the death of his parents.

2. Who was Joe? How did he treat Pip?

Ans: Joe was his sister's husband. He was kind and warm hearted. He loved pip as if he were his own son. He was very sympathetic to him.

3. Why did pip give food and drink to the prisoner?

Ans: Pip gave food and drink to the prisoner because he was very kind, gentle, affectionate and sympathetic person.

4. What happened to the prisoner?

Ans: The prisoner was recaptured by the soldiers and taken away.

5. Why did the prisoner support Pip?

Ans: Pip was very kind and sympathetic to the prisoner when he was in trouble. That is why the prisoner supported him.

6. What happened to the prisoner's wealth after his death?

Ans: The government took prisoner's wealth in its own control. By law, all money belonged to the government.

7. Do you know a person who achieved success in life through his hard work?

Ans: For the Students

GRAMMAR

PAST PERFECT TENSE

A. fill in the blanks with past perfect tense. in the case of questions, use the indicated subject.

1. They had eaten (eat) before he arrived.

2. What had you done (you/do) that upset him so much?

3. Ali had not done (not do) the gardening before it started raining.

4. We had already eaten (eat already) so we weren't hungry.

5. Had Tahira chosen (Tahira/ choose) the colour for her room before she was asked to paint it black?

B. Fill in the blanks with the past perfect tense or past perfect continuous tense who/ever appropriate.

1. They had not completed (not complete) their homework on time.

2. I had been reading (read) for hours when my eyes began to hurt.

3. Samreen had read (read) five stories by the end of the week.

4. They had been trying (try) to contact their parents for days when they finally succeeded.

5. She had been looking for (look) for a car for months when she found one at a reasonable price.

Great Expectations

D. Change the narration of the following.

1. She said, "My class fellows are visiting me".
She said that her class fellows were visiting her.
2. He said, "What is the time?"
He asked what the time was.
3. He tells his son, "Opportunity knocks but once".
He tells his son that opportunity knocks but once.
4. He asked the servant, "Where did you leave my glasses?"
He asked the servant where he had left his glasses.
5. She said, "Don't waste your time."
She advised me not to waste my time.
6. She explained, "My friends and I are here to help you."
She explained that her friends and she were there to help him."

ACTIVE PASSIVE VOICE

E. Change the following into active voice.

1. The novel Great Expectations was written by Charles Dinkens.
Charles Dinkens wrote the novel Great Expectations.
2. He was brought up by his sister.
His sister brought him up.
3. The man was recaptured by soldiers and taken away.
Soldiers recaptured and took away the man.
4. He was still wanted by the police in England.
The police in England still wanted him.
5. He was caught by the police.
The police caught him.
6. He was sentenced to death by the judge.
The judge sentenced him to death.

UNIT-12

POPULATION GROWTH AND
WORLD FOOD SUPPLIES

آبادی میں اضافہ اور دنیا میں غذا کی فراہمی

WORDS MEANING:

Words	Synonyms.	Antonyms.	Meaning.
Alarming.	Frightening, Distressing.	-----	خوفناک - خطرناک
Incessant.	Ceaseless, Continuous, Persistent.	To cease.	مسل - جاری
Growth.	Increase, Expansion.	Reduction.	اضافہ
Severe.	Harsh, Stern, Strict.	Polite.	انتہائی شدید
Vulnerable.	Defenseless, In danger, At risk.	Safe.	غیر محفوظ
Unprecedented.	Unique, Exception, Unmatched.	-----	بے مثال
Trend.	Inclination, Style, Fashion.	-----	رجحان
Aquatic.	Marine, River, Water.	-----	آبی
Adequate.	Ample, Sufficient.	Insufficient.	مناسب
Dependent.	Needy, Reliant,	Independent.	انحصار
Ample.	Plenty, Abundant.	Scarcity, Paucity.	کافی
Fertile.	Productive, Luxuriant.	Infertile.	زرعیز
Depleted.	Tired, Useless, Washed out.	-----	ختم ہونا - کم ہونا
Significantly.	Notably, Extensively.	-----	انتہائی حد تک
Productive.	Useful, Helpful.	Destructive.	پیداواری
Massive.	Huge, Enormous, Immense, Considerable.	Less.	بہت زیادہ
Stressed.	Tensed, Strained, Worried.	Relax.	شدید دباؤ
Populous.	Crowded, Packed.	-----	گنجان آباد

Population Growth and World Food Supplies

Arable.	Suitable for cultivation.	-----	قابل کاشت
Intensive.	Exhaustive, Severe, Serious.	-----	شدید
Substitute.	Alternate, Reserve.	-----	مبادل
Finite.	Limited, Restricted.	Infinite.	محدود
Escalate.	Rise, Shoot up, Soar.	-----	اضافہ ہونا
Assist.	Aid, Support.	Hinder.	مدد
Effective.	Successful, Helpful, Valuable.	Ineffective.	موثر
Vital.	Imperative, Essential, Critical.	-----	ضروری۔ اہم
Sustained.	Constant, Continual, Persistent.	-----	بلا رکاوٹ۔ مسلسل
Enhance.	Augment, Boost, Improve.	-----	اضافہ ہونا۔ بہتر بنانا
Erode.	Wear down, Eat away with.	-----	کٹی پھٹی
Compensate.	Pay off, Give back.	-----	نقصان پورا کرنا
Integrity.	Honesty, Truthfulness, Uprightness.	Dishonesty.	سالمیت
Strategy.	Plan, Tactic, Stratagem.	-----	حکمت عملی
Conservation.	Protection, Preservation.	Destruction.	تحفظ
Sufficient.	Adequate, Ample, Plenty.	Insufficient, Inadequate.	کافی
Optimum.	Best, Optimal, Finest.	Worst.	مناسب طور پر
Essential.	Necessary, Vital, Critical.	Unnecessary.	ضروری

Population Growth and World Food Supplies

TRANSLATION

1

آبادی میں خوفناک اور مسلسل اضافہ تقریباً تمام براعظموں کے لیے سنجیدہ معاشی مسائل کا باعث بن رہا ہے۔ قابل کاشت رقبے، پانی، توانائی اور حیاتیاتی ذرائع پر انتہائی دباؤ پڑ رہا ہے جیسے ہی دنیا کی آبادی میں اضافہ ہوتا ہے تو خوراک کا مسئلہ انتہائی شدت اختیار کر جائے گا ترقی پذیر ممالک میں بسنے والی آبادی انتہائی غیر محفوظ ہو جائے گی گزشتہ پچیس سالوں میں غذائی اجناس کی فی کس دستیابی میں کمی واقع ہو رہی ہے۔ یقیناً جب ہر دن دنیا کی آبادی ایک چوتھائی ملین یعنی پچیس لاکھ لوگوں کا اضافہ ہو تو آناج اور دوسری قسم کی خوراک بے مثال سطح پر پہنچ جائے گی۔

ذیل میں دنیا کی آبادی اور اس میں اضافے کے رجحانات دیے جاتے ہیں

☆ دس ہزار سال پہلے دس ملین لوگ

☆ 1850ء تک آبادی ایک ارب تھی۔

☆ 1930ء میں دو ارب تک پہنچنے میں 80 مزید سال لگے

☆ پچاس سالوں میں یہ دو گنا ہوگی (1975ء میں چار ارب)

☆ پانچ ارب تک پہنچنے میں بارہ سال لگے (1987ء)

☆ 1999ء میں چھ ارب

☆ 2020ء تک آٹھ ارب آبادی ہوگی۔

2

روزانہ تقریباً زمین پر ایک چوتھائی ملین لوگوں کا اضافہ ہوتا ہے یہ کئی گنا اضافہ عام طور پر ترقی پذیر اقوام میں ہو رہا ہے۔

3

دنیا کو خوراک کی فراہمی کا ننانوے فیصد سے زیادہ زمین سے حاصل ہوتا ہے جبکہ ایک فیصد سے بھی کم سمندر اور دوسری آبی حیات سے حاصل ہوتا ہے۔ خوراک کی حسب ضرورت فراہمی کی مسلسل پیداوار کا براہ راست انحصار کافی زرخیز زمین، تازہ پانی اور توانائی پر ہے۔ جیسے جیسے انسانی آبادی میں اضافہ ہوتا ہے۔ ان وسائل کی ضرورت بھی بڑھ جاتی ہے حتیٰ کہ اگر یہ وسائل کبھی بھی کم نہ ہوں، پھر بھی فی کس بنیاد پر وہ انتہائی حد تک کم ہو جائیں گے۔ کیونکہ انہیں زیادہ لوگوں کے درمیان تقسیم کرنا ہوگا موجودہ دور میں زرخیز زرعی زمین خطرناک شرح سے ضائع ہو رہی ہے موجودہ خوراک کی کمی کی بڑی وجہ پیداواری زرعی زمین کی کمی کے ساتھ ساتھ زمین کی پیداواری صلاحیت میں کمی ہونا بھی ہے۔

4

پانی تمام فصلوں کے لیے ایک اور اہم جزو ہے کاشت کاری کے لیے فصلوں کی کاشت کے موسم میں بہت زیادہ مقدار میں پانی کی ضرورت ہوتی ہے۔ درحقیقت زرعی پیداوار کسی بھی انسانی سرگرمی کی نسبت زیادہ تازہ پانی استعمال کرتی ہے بہت سے ملکوں میں لوگ تازہ پانی کی کمی کا سامنا کر رہے ہیں۔ موجودہ دنیا کی آبادی میں انفرادی سطح پر علاقوں اور ممالک کے درمیان اور باہم منسلک انسانی سرگرمیوں کے لیے پانی کے وسائل حاصل کرنے کے لیے مقابلہ پہلے ہی جاری ہے۔ پانی کے ذرائع جو کہ آبپاشی کے لیے انتہائی اہم ہیں شدید دباؤ میں ہیں کیونکہ گنجان آباد شہروں، ریاستوں اور ممالک کو ضرورت ہوتی ہے اور وہ ہر سال دریاؤں، جھیلوں اور چٹانوں سے وافر مقدار میں پانی نکال لیتے ہیں مستقبل میں پانی کی فراہمی کو برقرار رکھنے میں سب سے بڑا خطرہ زمین اور سطح کے موجودہ آبی وسائل کا ضرورت سے زیادہ استعمال ہے۔

Population Growth and World Food Supplies

5

فوسل توانائی غذائی پیداوار کے طور پر استعمال ہونے والا دوسرا اہم ذریعہ ہے دنیا کی فوسل توانائی کا تقریباً اسی فیصد ترقی یافتہ ممالک استعمال کر رہے ہیں۔ ترقی یافتہ ممالک میں بڑھتی ہوئی کاشت کاری کی ٹیکنالوجیز، جراثیم کش ادویات، آبپاشی کے لئے اور انسانی مشقت کے متبادل کے طور پر مشینوں کیلئے بڑی مقدار میں فوسل توانائی استعمال کرتے ہیں۔ ترقی پذیر ممالک میں فوسل توانائی ابتدائی طور پر انسانی مشقت کو کم کرنے کے بجائے پیداوار کی شرح کو برقرار رکھنے میں مدد دینے کے لیے کھادوں اور آبپاشی میں استعمال ہوتی رہی ہے کیونکہ فوسل توانائی ایک محدود ذریعہ ہے اس کی کمی میں اسی رفتار سے اضافہ ہوتا ہے جیسے جیسے آبادی کے لیے خوراک کی ضرورت اور خدمات کی شرح میں بھی اضافہ ہوتا ہے۔ اس طرح ایندھن کی قیمت میں ہر جگہ اضافہ ہوتا ہے۔

6

یقیناً بہتر ٹیکنالوجی وسائل کے زیادہ موثر انتظام اور استعمال میں مدد دے گی۔ لیکن یہ ان اہم قدرتی وسائل کی لامحدود فراوانی کو بہتر نہیں کر سکتی جو کہ مسلسل اور بلا رکاوٹ زرعی پیداوار کے لیے خام مال کی حیثیت رکھتے ہیں مثال کے طور پر کھادیں تباہ شدہ زمین کی زرخیزی میں اضافہ کرتی ہیں لیکن انسان سطح زمین کا اوپر کا حصہ نہیں بنا سکتا درحقیقت موجودہ دور میں محدود فوسل ایندھن سے تیار کی جانے والی کھادیں تباہ شدہ سطح زمین کو بہتر بنانے کے لیے استعمال کی جا رہی ہیں ایک پیداواری اور تسلسل کے ساتھ چلنے والے زرعی نظام کا دار و مدار مختلف اقسام کے جانوروں کی سالمیت کو برقرار رکھنے پر ہے

7

مستقبل کی حکمت عملی زمین، پانی، توانائی اور غذائی پیداوار کے لیے ضروری حیاتیاتی ذرائع کے تحفظ اور مناسب انتظام پر مبنی ہونی چاہیے اس کے باوجود مستقبل کی نسلوں کے لیے حسب ضرورت فراہمی کو یقینی بنانے کے لیے یہ اقدامات کافی نہیں ہونگے جب تک کہ اس کے ساتھ ساتھ انسانی آبادی میں اضافے کو بھی نہ روکا جائے مختلف تحقیقات نے یہ تصدیق کی ہے کہ ساری دنیا میں زندگی کے نسبتاً اعلیٰ معیار کو برقرار رکھنے کے لیے دنیا کی آبادی کو دو ارب سے کم کی سطح پر برقرار رکھا جانا چاہیے اس لیے اب سے لے کر اس وقت تک جب مناسب آبادی کی حد حاصل نہ کر لی جائے، زمین پانی اور حیاتیاتی ذرائع کے تحفظ کے لیے حکمت عملی کا موثر طریقے سے نفاذ کرنے کی ضرورت ہے ہر جگہ ایک صحت مند اور مناسب ماحول کو برقرار رکھنا اہم بات ہے۔

VOCABULARY

A. Give meaning of each word as used in the text.

Word	Meaning
Incessant	مسلل / لگاتار
Adequate	کافی
Integrity	سالمیت
Declining	انحطاط پذیر
Pesticides	حشرات کش ادویات
Massive	بڑا
Sustained	باقی
Eroded	ٹھسی ہوئی
Unprecedented	جس کی پہلے کوئی مثال نہ ہو

Population Growth and World Food Supplies

B. Make sentences of the following words.

Word	Sentences
Ample	There was ample food in the fortress to feed the people for a month.
Depleted	By taking some precautionary measures the virus of T.B has depleted throughout the world.
Critical	The patient is in critical condition.
Current	The current situation is leading towards a disaster.
Enhance	It is difficult to enhance your salary in the current situation.
Optimum	He has planned to get optimum benefit from his new business.

C. Complete the following sentences with words beginning with prefix dis-or un-.

- My shoe is untied.
(not tied)
- Waqar disagrees with Nazish.
(does not agree)
- Ali is unable to beat me in the video game.
(not able)
- Waheed disobeys his parents.
(does not obey)
- Our teacher says she does not want unfinished home works handed in.
(not finished)

READING COMPREHENSION

A. Answer the following questions.

- Which area is most affected by incessant growth in population?

Ans: Developing countries are most affected by incessant growth in population.

- Why are developing countries going to suffer more due to over population?

Ans: Because their population is growing at an alarming rate but the food supply is not enough to support such a large population and the per capita availability of food grain has been declining for the past 25 years.

- What is the major cause of food shortages and malnutrition?

Ans: The major cause of shortage of food and malnutrition across the world is over population. Food supply is directly dependent on ample fertile land, fresh water and energy and as these resources are depleted they will continue to decline on per capita basis in future.

- How are water resources under great stress?

Ans: The water resources are under great stress because they are critical for irrigation and populous cities, state and countries require and withdraw more and more water from river lakes and aquifers every year.

- What is the effect of depletion of fossil energy?

Ans: The depletion of fossil energy accelerates as the needs for foods and services escalate with the increase in population. This results in an increase in the cost of fuel every year.

Population Growth and World Food Supplies

6. What is the limitation food supply be made possible for the future generation?

Ans: Improved technology is very useful in effective use and management of resources but it cannot produce an unlimited flow of those vital natural resources that are the raw material for sustained agriculture production.

7. What strategies should be adopted for safe future?

Ans: A productive and sustainable agriculture system for providing sufficient food supply to ever increasing population depends on maintaining the integrity of bio diversity. Human population should also be curtailed.

8. What strategies should be adopted for safe future?

Ans: Strategies for the future must be based on the conservation and careful management of land, water, energy, and biological resources needed for food production. Yet none of these measures will be sufficient to ensure adequate food supplies for future generations unless the growth in the human population is simultaneously curtailed.

Patterns of text organization

GRAMMAR

Subordinating conjunctions

Subordinating conjunctions connect two groups of words by making one into a subordinating clause.

A. Choose the appropriate conjunctions.

1. He couldn't go home, _____ he had no place to go.
a. but b. for c. though
2. _____ it was hot, he was wearing coat.
a. when b. although c. then
3. _____ I have no money, I can not go for shopping.
a. since b. before c. as
4. He lost his job _____ he was often late.
a. while b. because c. or
5. _____ I had more time, I would help you.
a. since b. when c. if

B. Replace each adverb clause by an adverb or adverb phrase.

1. I have not been well since I returned from Murree.
I have not been well since my return from Murree.
2. I am glad that he has recovered from his illness.
I am glad at his recovery from his illness.
3. As soon as I saw the cobra I ran away.
At the sight of cobra I ran away.
4. He may go home after his work is finished.
He may go home after finishing his work.
5. I didn't pay her, as I had no money with me.
I didn't pay her because of shortage of money.

Population Growth and World Food Supplies

C. Underlined the adverb clauses in the following sentences and state whether each is an adverb clause of time, place, reason, purpose, result, manner, comparison, or concession.

1. The frightened child ran as fast as he could manner
 2. Even if they hurry, they may not get there on time. condition
 3. The player is out of the match because he has hurt himself. reason
 4. If she recovers quickly, she will join the team. condition
 5. The speaker was so absorbed in his speech that he forgot the time. result
 6. She switched on the television so that she could listen to the news. purpose
 7. They left before the concert ended. time
 8. He acted as if he owned the car. manner
 9. Where the road bends dangerously, be more careful. place
 10. He will get a good job when he graduates. time
- D. Match the two clauses and make meaningful sentences.

1. The rain started	a. if you don't try hard
2. I wrote many books	b. because the director did not show up
3. They had to cancel the meeting	c. he went out without an umbrella
4. You won't succeed	d. while I was driving home
5. Although it was raining	e. before I was awarded the literature prize

ANSWERS:

1. d
2. e
3. b
4. a
5. c

UNIT-13

FAITHFULNESS

ایمانی عہد

WORDS MEANING:

Words	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
Sturdy	Strong, Powerful, Robust.	Frail.	مضبوط۔ ٹھوس۔ جیم
Plead	Beg, Beseech, Implore.	Order.	اتجا کرنا
Guilty	Culpable, Accountable.	Innocent.	الزام۔ ملزم
Halt	Stop, Arrest.	-----	روکنا
Subsequently	Next, Later, Afterwards.	-----	اس کے بعد
Surrender	Give up, Renounce	Hold out.	حوالے کرنا۔ گرفتاری دینا
Confess	Admit, Acknowledge.	Deny.	اعتراف
Delay	Hindrance, Postponement.	-----	ماتوی کرنا
Execution	.Death Sentence.	-----	موت کی سزا دینا
Dawned	Early morning.	-----	سورج کا طلوع ہونا
Anxious	Apprehensive, Restless.	Calm.	بے چین
Stead	Place.	-----	جگہ
Perspiring.	Sweaty, Damp, Moist.	Dry.	پسینہ
Mercy.	Pity, Compassion, Leniency.	Cruelty, Brutality.	رحم
Astonish.	Surprise, Amazed, Astound.	-----	تیراں ہونا
Faithfulness.	Sincerity, Loyalty	Unfaithfulness	وفاداری (وعدے کی پاسداری)
Gladly.	Happily, Cheerfully.	Grudgingly.	خوشی سے
Manliness.	Maleness, Masculinity.	Femininity.	مردانگی
Chivalry.	Gallantry, Courtesy.	Impoliteness.	بہادری۔ خوش اخلاقی
Endanger.	Put in danger, Imperil, Jeopardize.	Safe.	خطرے میں ڈالنا
Applause.	Clapping, Ovation, Praise.	Cursing.	تالیاں بجانا

TRANSLATION

1

ایک دفعہ حضرت عمرؓ مسجد نبویؐ میں بیٹھے ریاستی معاملات میں مصروف تھے، دونوں جوان ایک مضبوط اور صحت مند دیہاتی کو پکڑ ہوئے ان کے سامنے پیش ہوئے انھوں نے حضرت عمرؓ سے شکایت کی کہ اس شخص نے ان کے بوڑھے باپ کو قتل کر دیا تھا۔ انھوں نے مطالبہ کیا کہ اس کے جرم پر قتل کی سزا دے کر انصاف کا تقاضہ پورا کیا جائے۔

2

خلیفہ نے نو جوان کی طرف دیکھا اور فرمایا تم نے خود پر لگائے گئے الزامات کو سنا ہے تمہیں اپنے دفاع میں کیا کہنا ہے؟ دیہاتی نے جواب دیا، اے امیر المؤمنین، میں جرم کا اعتراف کرتا ہوں، میں اپنے پیارے اونٹ کو پکڑ کر چل رہا تھا، جب میں ایک باغ میں پہنچا اور آرام کرنے کے لیے رکا تو اونٹ نے ایک درخت کی لنگی ہوئی شاخ کے کچھ پتے توڑ لیے یہ دیکھ کر بوڑھے آدمی نے بھرپور طاقت سے اونٹ کو ایک پتھر دے مارا۔ پتھر اونٹ کے سر کے ایک طرف لگا وہ لڑکھڑایا اور نیچے گرتے ہی مر گیا۔ اونٹ مجھے بہت پیارا تھا میں اپنے غصے پر قابو نہ رکھ سکا۔ اس لیے میں نے ذہی پتھر اٹھایا جس سے میرا پیارا اونٹ مرا تھا۔ اور پوری طاقت سے بوڑھے آدمی کی طرف پھینکا پتھر بوڑھے آدمی کے سر پر لگا اور اس کے بعد وہ مر گیا۔ اس پر یہ دونوں نو جوان میرے پاس آئے اور میں نے خود کو ان کے حوالے کر دیا۔

خلیفہ: کیونکہ تم نے اپنے جرم کا اعتراف کر لیا ہے۔

اس لیے کسی گواہ کی کوئی ضرورت نہیں ہے

اس لئے تمہیں موت کی سزا دی جاتی ہے

دیہاتی: میں اس سزا کو قبول کرتا ہوں لیکن آپ سے گزارش کرتا ہوں کہ سزا پر عمل درآمد تین دن کے لیے ملتوی کر دیا جائے

خلیفہ: تم سزا پر عمل درآمد کو ملتوی کرنے کے لیے کیوں کہتے ہو؟

دیہاتی: میرے والد نے اپنی موت پر میرے چھوٹے بھائی کے لیے کچھ سونا چھوڑا تھا۔ جو اس قدر کم عمر ہے کہ اسے اس جگہ کا نہیں بتایا جاسکتا جہاں میں نے اسے چھپایا میں نے سونے کو ایک کھیت میں چھپایا ہے اور کوئی بھی جگہ کے بارے میں نہیں جانتا۔ اگر میرے بھائی کو میری موت کی وجہ سے اس کا حصہ نہ ملا تو روز قیامت مجھے اس بے ایمانی پر جوابدہ ہونا پڑے گا مہربانی فرمائیں اور مجھے تین دن کا وقت عطا کر دیں سونا کسی امین کے حوالے کرنے کے بعد میں موت کا سامنا کرنے کے لیے واپس آ جاؤں گا۔

خلیفہ: کیا کوئی ایسا شخص ہے جو تمہاری ضمانت دے سکے اور تمہارے واپس آنے میں ناکامی کی صورت میں موت کا سامنا کرنے کے لیے رضامند ہوگا؟

دیہاتی: (دربار میں سوچنے والوں کو دیکھتے ہوئے اور حضرت ابوذر غفاریؓ کی طرف اشارہ کرتے ہوئے) یہ نیک آدمی میرا ضامن ہوگا۔

خلیفہ: (حضرت ابوذر غفاریؓ سے مخاطب ہوتے ہوئے) کیا آپ ضمانت دینے کو تیار ہیں؟

حضرت ابوذر غفاریؓ: جی ہاں! میں تیار ہوں

حضرت ابوذر غفاریؓ نہایت معزز صحابی تھے خلیفہ نے ان کو ضامن کے طور پر قبول کر لیا۔ دونوں الزام عائد کرنے والوں نے بھی اس سے اتفاق کیا۔ اور مجرم کو جانے کی اجازت دے دی گئی۔

تیسرے دن کا سورج طلوع ہوا۔ الزام عائد کرنے والے اور ضامن مسجد بنوی ﷺ میں موجود تھے۔ وہ مجرم کا انتظار کر رہے تھے۔ جیسے جیسے وقت گزرتا گیا صحابہ کرام حضرت ابوذر غفاریؓ کے انجام کے متعلق بے چین ہونے لگے جب صرف ایک گھنٹہ رہ گیا، تو مدعی حضرات آگے آئے اور حضرت ابوذر غفاریؓ سے اپنے مطلوبہ شخص کا مطالبہ کیا۔

حضرت ابوذر غفاریؓ: کچھ دیر اور انتظار کریں۔ ابھی وقت ہے اگر وہ نہیں آتا تو میں انصاف کا تقاضا پورا کرتے ہوئے اس کی جگہ اپنی زندگی دے دوں گا۔

خلیفہ: قاتل کے واپس نہ آنے کی صورت میں قانون اپنے تقاضے پورے کرے گا۔

یہ سنتے ہوئے صحابہ کرام حضرت ابوذر غفاریؓ کی سلامتی کے لیے زیادہ بے چین ہو گئے۔ اور ان کی آنکھوں میں آنسو آ گئے کچھ لمحوں سے خون بہا قبول کرنے کی درخواست کی لیکن انھوں نے یہ کہتے ہوئے ٹکار کر دیا کہ ہمارا مطالبہ جان کے بدلے جان ہے۔

Faithfulness**3**

جب دربار میں موجود تمام افراد ذی طور پر پریشان تھے، دیہاتی سر سے پاؤں تک پسینے میں شرابور وہاں پہنچا، جیسے ہی وہ داخل ہوا اس نے خلیفہ کو سلام کیا اور کہا، اللہ تعالیٰ کے فضل و کرم سے میں اپنے چچا کو اس سونے کا امین بنانے میں کامیاب ہو گیا۔ جیسا کہ آپ دیکھتے ہیں میں عین وقت پر آ گیا ہوں۔ سزا پر عمل درآمد میں تاخیر نہ کریں۔

4

وہاں موجود تمام لوگ مجرم کی ایمانداری اور وعدے کی پاسداری کو دیکھ کر حیران تھے۔

5

حضرت ابوذر غفاری! اے امیر المومنین! یہ شخص میرے لئے مکمل طور پر اجنبی تھا، میں اسے پہلے کبھی نہیں جانتا تھا نہ کبھی ملا تھا۔ لیکن جب تمام حاضرین میں سے اس نے میرا انتخاب ضامن کے طور پر کیا تو میں رضامند ہوئے بغیر نہیں رہ سکا۔ اگر وہ واپس نہ آتا تو میں خوشی سے اس کے لیے اپنی جان قربان کر دیتا۔ دیہاتی: جناب! جب آپ ایک اجنبی کے لیے ایک ضامن بننے کے لیے رضامند ہو گئے تو یہ مردانگی اور بہادری کے تمام اصولوں کے خلاف ہوتا، کہ میں اپنی زندگی بچانے کے لیے آپ کی زندگی کو داؤ پر لگا دیتا

مدعی: ایک زبان ہو کر اے امیر المومنین ہم اسے معاف کرتے ہیں اسے زندہ چھوڑ دیں۔

6

ان الفاظ کو سن کر دربار خوشیوں بھری چیخوں اور تالیوں سے گونج اٹھا اور خلیفہ کا چہرہ بھی خوشی سے دمک اٹھا اور انھوں نے فرمایا ”نوجوانوں آپ کو خون بہا کی رقم بیت المال سے ادا کی جائے گی اور اللہ تعالیٰ روز قیامت آپ کو اس نیکی کا صلہ دے گا۔“

7

مدعی: اے امیر المومنین! ہم اسے معاف کرتے ہیں کیونکہ معاف کر دینا نیکی کا کام ہے اور اس لیے ہم نہایت ادب سے کسی قسم کی دیت کی رقم قبول کرنے سے انکار کرتے ہیں۔

VOCABULARY

A. To endanger is a verb from danger. Write down five verbs with the prefix "en" and use these words in sentences.

Word	Sentences
Enable	Education enables us to choose between right and wrong.
Engrave	Beautiful patterns were engraved on the wood.
Ensure	Please ensure your presence in the class regular.
Envision	Quaid-e-Azam envisioned Pakistan where the Muslim could live independently.
Enchant	The music enchanted the listeners over whelmingly.

B. Give meaning of the following phrasal verbs and use these phrasal verbs in sentences.

Word	Sentences
With all my strength	When the robbers attacked me I fought back with all my strength.
to call to account	All his misdoings as government official were called to account.
to hand over	The robbers ordered him to handover every thing he had.
as usual	He is late from school as usual.
no sign of	There is no sign of progress in the near future.
to have its course	The reforms will be fruitful if it is allowed to have its course.

C. Use the following in sentences as verbs and nouns.

Word	Sentences
Fall	The boy fell from the roof and got injured.
Lead	I am leading my school cricket team.
Control	Government must control the increasing prices of things.
Grant	His parents granted him permission to join school trip.
Stand	He was standing before the gate of his school.
Mind	They did not mind his bitter words.
Demand	He demanded his parents to buy him a motorcycle.

D. Translate paragraph 5 into Urdu.

READING COMPREHENSION

Answer the following questions.

1. What case did the young men bring to Hazrat Umar Farooq (R.A).

Ans: The young men brought the case of murder of their father to Hazrat Umar Farooq (R.A).

2. Why did the old man hurl a stone at the camel?

Ans: The old man hurled a stone at the camel because the camel had nipped a few leaves off the hanging branch of a tree.

3. Why did the villager ask Hazrat Umar Farooq (R.A) to delay the execution?

Ans: The villager asked Hazrat Umar Farooq (R.A) to delay the execution because he wanted to handover the gold to a trustee. Actually the trustee who was his younger brother, was too young to be told about the gold at the time of death of his father.

4. On what condition was the criminal allowed to leave?

Ans: The criminal was allowed to leave on the condition that he would provide surety who would be willing to suffer death if he failed to return.

5. Why were Sahbaz (R.A) worried?

Ans: Sahbaz (R.A) were worried and felt anxious because the third day had dawned and the murderer had not reached yet.

6. Why did the accusers forgive the villager?

Ans: The accusers forgave the villager because they thought that forgiveness is divine and respectfully refused to accept any blood money.

A. Put in the correct verbs to make third conditional sentences.

1. If you had not been (not/be) late, we would not have missed (not/miss) the bus.

2. If we had arrived (arrive) earlier, we would have seen (see) our aunt.

3. If she had gone (go) to art school, she would have become (become) painter.

4. If I had been (be) born in a different country, I would have learnt (learn) to speak a different language.

5. They would have been (be) late if they had not taken (not/take) a taxi.

6. We would have come (come) if we had been (be) invited.

Faithfulness

B. - Combine the following sets of simple sentences to make compound sentences.

1. It rained for three days. The streets in my neighborhood flooded.
It rained for three days so the streets in my neighborhood flooded.
2. Kareen completed his homework. He put it in his binder
Kareen completed his home work and he put it in his binder
3. Haris mowed the lawn. He earned hundred rupees.
Haris mowed the lawn and he earned hundred rupees.
4. Neelunm doesn't like seafood. Neelunm doesn't like cabbage;
Neelunm doesn't like seafood and she doesn't like cabbage;
5. My pencil was broken. I borrowed one form Bushra.
My pencil was broken so I borrowed one form Bushra.
6. I like apples. I like pears more.
I like apples but I like pears more.
7. Eight people got into the elevator. It was crowded. There people got off.
Eight people got into the elevator so it was crowded and three people got off.
8. Sara gathered the pictures. She could arrange them in a special album for her family.
Sara gathered the pictures so she could arrange them in a special album for her family.

C. Combine the following sets of simple sentences to make complex sentences.

1. I did not go to the meeting. I was sick.
I did not go to the meeting while I was sick.
 2. You may be wrong. I cannot say.
Whether or not you are wrong, I cannot say.
 3. He worked hard day and night. He did not wish to fail.
He worked hard day and night because he did not wish to fail.
 4. The examination ended, the students went home.
When the examination ended, the students went home.
 5. Their progress was slow. They were tired.
Their progress was slow since they were tired.
 6. You should overlook his fault. It would be an act of generosity on your part.
If you overlook his fault, it would be an act of generosity on your part.
 7. We found him in the house. He had formerly lived in that house.
We found him in the house as he had formerly lived in that house.
 8. The boy gave an explanation of his misconduct. The explanation was not accepted by the headmaster.
Although the boy gave an explanation of his misconduct, the explanation was not accepted by the headmaster.
-

D. Read the following sentences. Circle subordinating conjunctions, underline independent clauses and put commas after dependent clauses.

Example: Although I have tea parties, I went to please my mother.

1. While I am attending school I can work part-time so that I can save money.
While I am attending school, I can work part-time so that I can save money.
2. So that I could go to college my parents worked hard and saved money.
So that I could go to college, my parents worked hard and saved money.
3. If the motor will not start we will have to find a mechanic as soon as possible.
If the motor will not start, we will have to find a mechanic as soon as possible.
4. Although the blue jacket was on sale I did not buy it.
Although the blue jacket was on sale, I did not buy it.
5. When the school bell rang the children left the classroom.
When the school bell rang, the children left the classroom.
6. Since he had no luggage with him it seemed odd for him to be on the road.
Since he had no luggage with him, it seemed odd for him to be on the road.
7. Even after the fire was out there was a great deal of cleanup to do.
Even after the fire was out, there was a great deal of cleanup to do.

E. Change from the direct into the indirect speech.

"I was leading my beloved camel And I surrendered myself to them."

F. Rewrite each sentence. Put quotation marks at appropriate places.

Example: Spring, Sohail said, is my favorite time of year.

"Spring," Sohail said, "is my favorite time of year."

1. Do you think its okay, asked Ali, if I wear this dress to school tomorrow?
"Do you think its okay", asked Ali, "if I wear this dress to school tomorrow?"
2. If you had to guess, said Mr. Tariq, who would you say is my favorite author?
"If you had to guess", said Mr. Tariq, "who would you say is my favorite author?"
3. I will call you after I get home, Irum said, and we can discuss our science experiment together.
"I will call you after I get home," Irum said, "and we can discuss our science experiment together."
4. We'll be eating supper in about an hour, said mother, so don't eat any more, snacks.
"We'll be eating supper in about an hour," said mother, "so don't eat any more, snacks."
5. We need to fertilize the lawn today, said father, since it's supposed to rain tomorrow.
"We need to fertilize the lawn today", said father, "since it's supposed to rain tomorrow."

UNIT 9-13

REVIEW-III

A. CHOOSE THE CORRECT OPTION

1. 'The scope of any field in terms of market demand should also be considered very seriously.' The underlined word means:
a. shortcoming b. range activities c. strong feelings
2. 'The man had been sent with other convicts to Australia.' The underlined word means:
a. prisoners b. delegation c. troupe
3. 'The most vulnerable will be population in developing countries.' The underlined word means:
a. secure b. flourishing c. in danger
4. 'Maintaining a sound and productive environment all over is essential.' The underlined word means:
a. unnecessary b. crucial c. needless
5. 'The comforts of books defy time, and break borders.' The underlined word means:
a. consider as same b. be problem for somebody c. openly resist something
6. Which word means "to identify the nature of a problem, especially an illness"?
a. infection b. diagnose c. symptom
7. The synonym of "current" is _____.
a. dated b. old c. up-to-date
8. The synonym of "solace" is _____.
a. aggravation b. frustration c. comfort
9. The antonym of "suffering" is _____.
a. distress b. pleasure c. anguish
10. The antonym of "consume" is _____.
a. utilize b. save c. use
11. How long _____ you been working in the garden?
a. has b. have c. will
12. If he _____ more carefully he would not cause an accident.
a. drove b. drive c. driven
13. I would have been glad if he _____ me in the hospital.
a. visit b. visited c. had visited
14. He had all the money in the world; _____ he was sad.
a. but b. yet c. still
15. 'The man complained that there was no bread.' The underlined part of the sentence is a/an _____.
a. dependent clause b. independent clause c. relative clause
16. 'Because he was late, he missed the first period.' The underlined part of the sentence is a/an _____.
a. dependent clause b. independent clause c. relative clause
17. 'The room was full, so I had no place to sit.' It is a _____ sentence.
a. simple b. compound c. complex

UNIT 9-13**REVIEW – III**

18. 'Sara sang my favourite song _____ Farah played the guitar for it.' Choose correct compound sentence
 a. Sara sang my favourite song and Farah played the guitar for it.
 b. Sara sang my favourite song but Farah played the guitar for it.
 c. Sara sang my favourite song or Farah played the guitar for it.
19. 'My friend gave me the book'. Choose the correct passive voice.
 a. I have been given the book by my friend
 b. I am given the book by my friend
 c. I was given the book by my friend
20. Kashif said to me, "Is the movie interesting or boring?" Choose the correct indirect speech.
 a. Kashif asked me whether the movie was interesting or boring.
 b. Kashif said to me whether the movie was interesting or boring.
 c. Kashif told me whether the movie was interesting or boring.

ANSWER KEY

Q.No.	Ans	Q.No.	Ans	Q.No.	Ans	Q.No.	Ans	Q.No.	Ans
1	b	2	a	3	c	4	b	5	c
6	b	7	c	8	c	9	b	10	b
11	b	12	a	13	c	14	a	15	b
16	a	17	c	18	a	19	c	20	a

B. Answer the following questions.

Q.1 Choosing a career is one of the most important decisions in life. What are the factors that will influence your choice.

Ans. I want to adopt teaching profession because it is a profession of honour and respect.

Q.2 Reading provides a world where we can experience things which we may never in real life. Explain.

Ans. Reading books is source of knowledge. It is a world of imagination, thoughts and feelings. Through reading vision becomes broader and broader.

Q.3 What is the effect of population growth on world food supplies?

Ans. The consumption and necessities of food increase when the population increases.

Q.4 'Faithfulness' is a characteristic much needed in today's world. Give reasons.

Ans. Faithfulness is the requirement and badly need of time. Those nations who are faithful and dutiful they are successful.

Read the passage given below. Give suitable title to each of these passages.

1. Passage # 1 Student's failure
- Passage # 2 Tim's Failure
- Passage # 3 Reasons of populous cities
- Passage # 4 Chemical and physical changes

ENGLISH

SUMMARY

UNIT NO 3 (POEM)

**TRY AGAIN
SUMMARY**

The short beautiful poem has been written by W.E Hickson. A big universal message has been given through this poem to the readers.

The poet says that little steady steps secure superb success. Continuous struggle and untiring efforts are the requirements for the accomplishment of the ultimate targets and ambitions. Failure is a good lesson for those who want to learn how to succeed in life.

Success is not final; failure is not fatal. It is the courage to continue that counts.
(Winston Churchill)

The message of the poem is 'Try Again'. We should always keep this message in mind. If due to some certain adverse circumstances, we fail in our first attempt, we should not give up our effort. We must show that we are daring and courageous to bear the loss. Rather we should take firm and determined steps with staunch resolution. We should realize that working more for the achievement of the target is a graceful and praiseworthy act. It is not a shameful act. After all untiring continuous efforts will yield sweet fruit. Thus we should always consider the lesson 'Try Again'.

If in first effort you do not get success put more effort with considerable force. One day, you will get success and will enjoy the fruit of your labour. You must know that if all people can do their jobs, you can also do yours. The only considerable thing is that you should never get disappointed. Continuous effort is the only way to be successful.

Perseverance is a great element of success. (Longfellow)

UNIT NO 5 (POEM)

THE RAIN

SUMMARY

“The Rain” is a short, beautiful symbolic poem written by W.H. Davies. The poet’s favourite themes are Nature and hardships of life.

In this poem, the poet wants to describe that discrimination has prevailed in our all walks of life. Through the simple sight of rain, it leaves the amazing impact of nature upon human soul. The poem is a simple description of the sight of rain. The rain drops fall on top thick leaves. Then the rain water drips drop after drop on the lower thin leaves. The top thick leaves are the symbol of rich people who are enjoying the blessings of the world. But they are very uncharitable and give alms to the poor whatever remains. The lower thin leaves are the symbol of poor people. However, the rain stops and the sun comes out. It shines equally upon all. It blesses the rich as well as the poor. Its beautiful light brightens up each drop. It is a very charming and worth-seeing sight. This sight is a great pleasure for the poet because the sun shines all over the world equally. This kindness of the sun makes the noise of rain lovely which cheers up the poet.

In short, the worth of the poem is two-fold. It is a moralistic and didactic poem. The language of the poem is very easy and understandable.

Sunshine is delicious, rain is refreshing. (John Ruskin)

UNIT NO 8 (POEM)

PEACE SUMMARY

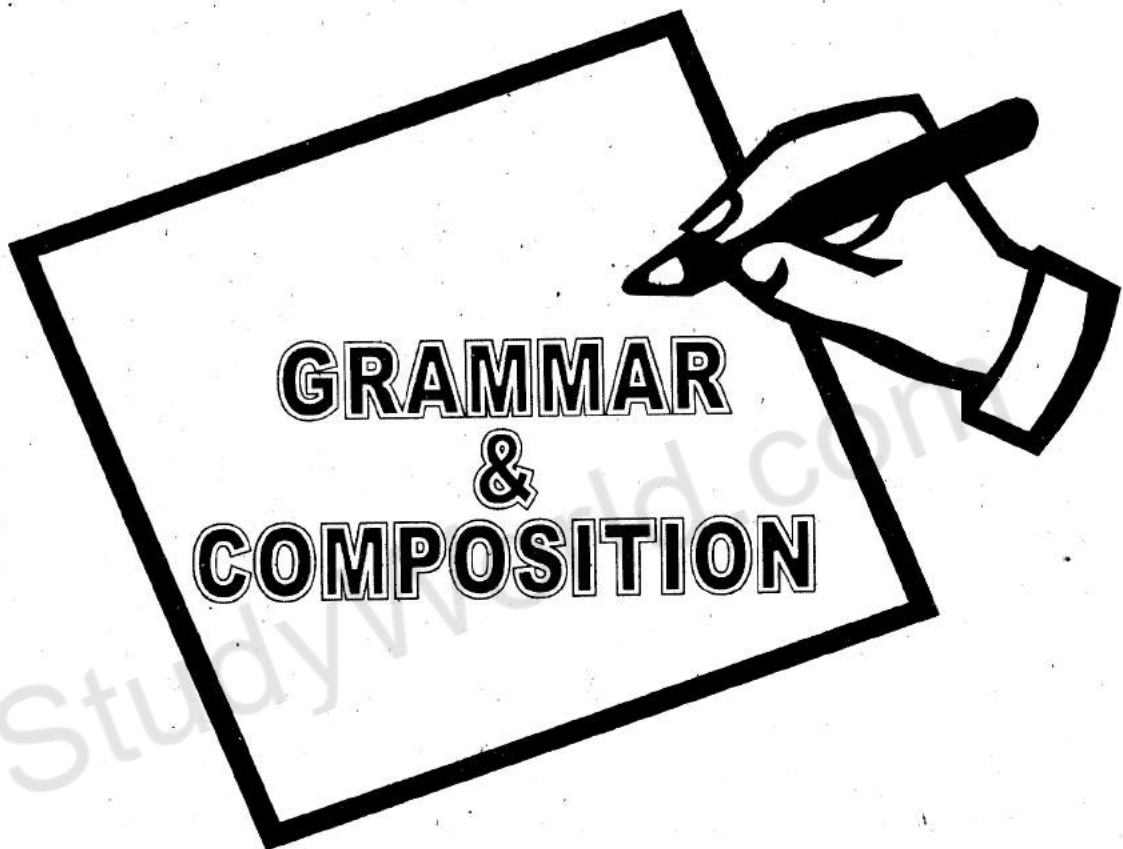
The short beautiful metaphorical poem "Peace" has been written by Dr. Hartman. The elements of nature like wind, water, mountains and light are the source of lesson for all human-beings.

Peace is loveliest of the blessings that nature bestows upon man. (Adam Spark)

In this poem, wind is personified. In the first stanza, wind smashes everything, it destroys trees, fields and buildings. But in the second stanza, wind becomes a passionate lover. It gives lives to buds, birds and humans. We have to expense storms to enjoy peace.

The poet wants to say that we should face the hardships of life with open arms and great courage. The ultimate success needs to face difficulties of life bravely and daringly. Sufferings and hardships of life strengthen a man and finally he becomes a staunch personality.

To sum up, "Peace" is a metaphorical poem. The poetess wants to describe the reality of natural elements. He thinks that everything has two aspects, positive and negative. Thus wind has positive and negative aspects.



THE DETAILED STUDY OF CHANGE OF NARRATION

The direct and indirect sentences are quite easy if we follow the rules exactly.

Direct Speech

These sentences always carry (" ") i.e inverted commas. The inverted commas are used to highlight the saying, or for indicating the views of a person exactly in his own words.

e.g. He says to me, " I cannot think bad for others."

Indirect Speech

The indirect speech indicates the wording of a third person but the views of the same agent who utters these words. In simple way, it can be defined as if we hear some views of a person and transfer his views to another person transforming the statement into our own words and bring some changes of grammar, noun, pronoun and tenses, then it would be considered indirect speech and inverted commas (" ") are removed from the sentence.

e.g He tells me that he cannot think bad for others.

Reporting Verb/Speech

In the direct speech sentence, the sentence written outside the inverted commas (" ") is called Reporting speech whereas the leading verb which is used before the reported speech is called Reporting Verb.

e.g He says to me , (Reporting speech)

Reported Speech

In the direct speech sentence, the sentence written inside the inverted commas is called reported Speech.

e.g "I cannot think badly for others."

SOME BASIC RULES

There are some basic rules which need to be understood for changing the sentence from direct to indirect shape and these rules will be applied to the Reported Speech Sentence. i.e Change of Pronouns, Change of tenses and Change of the words showing nearness with the words showing distances.

Change of Pronouns

Definition of pronoun

As you know that a word which is used instead of a noun is called a pronoun.

e.g I, We, You etc. The following table requires due attention:-

ENGLISH**THE DETAILED STUDY OF CHANGE OF NARRATION**

	SUBJECTIVE/NOMINATIVE.	POSSESSIVE	OBJECTIVE/ACCUSATIVE.
1st PERSON PRONOUNS.	I	My/Mine	Me
	We	Our/Ours	Us
2nd PERSON PRONOUNS.	You	Your/Yours	You
3rd PERSON PRONOUNS.	He	His	Him
	She	Her/Hers	Her
	It	Its	It
	They	Their/Theirs	Them

It is necessary to mention here that in the family of 1st person pronouns, there are only six pronouns as mentioned above and in the family of 2nd persons; there will be only three pronouns whereas in the family of 3rd person, there may be more than the above mentioned twelve pronouns. Everything in this world has some name and if the name of anything is mentioned in the sentence, then it would be considered as the 3rd person like boy, girl, jungle, animal, lion, Arshad, Aysha, etc.

When the sentence is changed into indirect form, then only the part of (say to) in the reporting speech is changed according to the rules whereas all the major changes take place in the reported speech sentence.

HOW TO CHANGE 1ST PERSON PRONOUN

1st person in the reported speech i.e I, my, me and we, our, us are changed according to the subject of the reporting speech i.e the first word in the reporting speech. E.g.

He says to me, "I like apples." (Direct speech) I My Me

He tells me that he likes apples. (Indirect speech) He His Him

There was "I" in the reported speech and it was changed according to "He". If we find "Me" in the direct speech then it would be changed with "Him" the vertical word to "Me" in the family of "He".

He says to me, "I love my country." (Direct Speech)

He tells me that he loves his country. (Indirect speech)

Sometimes, the subject in the reporting speech is found in 3rd person pronoun whereas the 1st person in the reported speech is found in plural form i.e "We" then it can be changed with the plural 3rd person i.e "They". E.g.

He says to me, "We are strong nation." (Direct speech) We Our Us

He tells me that they are strong nation. (Indirect speech) They Their Them

HOW TO CHANGE THE 2ND PERSON PRONOUN

The 2nd person in the reported speech i.e you, your, you is changed according to the object of the reporting speech i.e the last word of the reporting speech. E.g.

He says to me, "You are my best friend." (Direct Speech) You your you

He tells me that I am his best friend. (Indirect speech) I My Me

In some cases we don't find any object in the reporting speech, then the 2nd person of the reported speech can be changed according to the 1st person pronouns i.e (I, my, me and we, our, us) e.g.

He says, "You are brilliant student." (Direct Speech) You Your You

He says that I am brilliant student. (Indirect speech) I My Me

HOW TO CHANGE THE 3RD PERSON PRONOUN

3rd person pronoun (He, his, him, she, her, her, It, its, it and they, their, them) in the reported speech would never be changed and these would remain same. E.g

He says to me, "They are not loyal to the country." (Direct Speech)

He tells me that they are not loyal to the country. (Indirect speech)

**CHANGE OF THE WORDS SHOWING
NEARNESS INTO DISTANCE**

There are some words which show the nearness of an object like "this book" and there are also certain words which show distance like "that book". The role of these words in the game of narration is very important. If something is reported in present tense and when it is conveyed to some other person after some time then these words take shape of past happening and the words showing nearness are changed with the words showing distance. The following changes take place whenever a sentence is changed from 'Direct' to 'Indirect' speech having past reporting speech.

Note:

These changes only take place when the reporting speech is found in past tense like said, had said, was/were saying. But in case of present or future reporting speech like say, says, is/are/am saying, has/have said or will/shall say, will be/shall be saying, will have/shall have said, the following changes will not take place.

DIRECT SPEECH	INDIRECT SPEECH
This	That
These	Those
Here	There
Now	Then
Already	By that time
Ago	Before
Last	Previous
Next	The following
Today	That day, The same day
Tonight	That night
Yesterday	The previous day
Tomorrow	Next day, the following day, The day after.
Thus	So, In that way
Hence	Thence
Hither	Thither
Come	Go
It	That

Similarly some changes also take place in the tense of the sentence when we change the narration of the sentence. Suppose some incident has been reported and when it is conveyed to some other person after a short or long span of time then there occur some changes in the tense of the sentence. If it has been reported in the present then it would be converted into past. But the same rule applies when the reporting speech is found in past tense. But in case of present or future reporting speech, there would be no change relating to the tenses whereas in case of past reporting speech, the following changes will take place.

ENGLISH

THE DETAILED STUDY OF CHANGE OF NARRATION

For example,

He says to me, "I like apples."

The reporting speech of the sentence indicates that it has been reported presently, so there is no need to change the tense of the sentence but in case of this sentence.

He said to me, "I like apples."

Some information has been reported some time ago, so some certain changes are required in the sentence and the sentence would be as

He told me that he liked apples.

Change of Tenses

DIRECT SPEECH.	INDIRECT SPEECH.
Is, Are, Am	Was, Were
Was, Were	Had been
First form of verb (Without helping verb in the sentence)	2nd form of verb
Second Form of verb, did	Had with 3rd form of verb
Will/Shall	Would
Has/Have	Had
Can	Could
Do not/Does not	Did not
Did	Had with 3rd form of verb
Will be/Shall be	Would be
Will have/Shall have	Would have
Will have been/Shall have been	Would have been
Must	Had to or would have to or left unchanged.

Note:

If the following helping verbs are found in the reported speech sentence, then there would be no change and these would remain unchanged.

Had, Had been, Would be/Should be, Would have/Should have, Would, Should, Might, Could, Had to, Ought to, Used to.

Note:

It is necessary to mention here that the change of tense in one sentence only takes place for one time e.g if there is "Can" in the sentence, then it would be changed into "Could" but the 1s form of verb with it will never be changed into 2nd form.

But:

If you find a reported speech sentence which has more than one sentence then the change of tense will take place again in the second sentence. Remember, second sentence starts from a new subject or if you find (,), and, if, that, which, who, because in the end of one sentence then the change of tense will again be applicable.

For Example! He said to me, "I cannot do this task because I am quite tired."

It would be changed as:-

He told me that he could not do that task because he was quite tired.

THE DETAILED STUDY OF CHANGE OF NARRATION

NOW LET'S START THE LESSONS.

Assertive / Sentences

Definition

These sentences have some kind of information either in positive or negative nature. These are also known as Indicative or declarative sentences.

Identification of the Sentence

These sentences always begin with a subject words like I, He, The boy, Hamid, Aysha etc. For example: - The boys are showing bad performance in the exams.

Change in the Reporting Speech

The reporting speech sentence carries the following changes.

Say to is changed with tell

Says to is changed with tells

Said to is changed with Told

Will/Shall say to is changed with Will/Shall tell etc.

Note:

Sometimes say to or said to or whatever the case can be changed into inform, state, reply, answer, remind, declare, remark, assure etc. according to the sense of the reported speech.

Note:

If object is not found in the Reporting Speech Sentence, then the above changes do not apply.

Change After Removing Inverted Commas. (“ ”)

After removing inverted commas, “That” is written as conjunction word which works to join the reporting speech and reported speech.

Changes in the Reported Speech

The changes taking place in the reported speech have already been described in the above lessons for examples change of pronouns, change of the words showing nearness with the words showing distances and the changes of tenses. But these changes would be applied according to the rules mentioned above.

He says to me, “I don’t have any idea to change the mode of the game.” (Direct)

He tells me that he doesn’t have any idea to change the mode of the game. (Indirect)

Ali said to me, “you cannot show better performance this time.” (Direct)

Ali told me that I could not show better performance that time. (Indirect)

Some Practice Sentences

He says to me, “You did not accept my proposal.”

Aysha will tell me, “He has not given me his book.”

The teacher told the class, “I am not going to attend the school tomorrow.”

The principal said to the boys, “It is your duty to take your institution to the height of glory.”

The father says to the son, “My son will definitely go through the exams with flying colours.”

The beggar will say to the people, “I have just demanded a single penny from you.”

Arshad said to Hamid, “I do not keep bad emotions for any one.”

The minister said to the voters, “I have won the election due to your votes; it is not possible that I may deceive all of you.”

My friend said to me, “They are my intimate companions; I cannot leave them for you this time due to your bad attitude.”

The captain said to the team mates, “It has now become do or die time for all of us; we will have to show courage to win this deciding game.”

THE DETAILED STUDY OF CHANGE OF NARRATION

NOW LET'S START THE LESSONS.

Assertive / Sentences

Definition

These sentences have some kind of information either in positive or negative nature. These are also known as Indicative or declarative sentences.

Identification of the Sentence

These sentences always begin with a subject words like I, He, The boy, Hamid, Aysha etc. For example: - The boys are showing bad performance in the exams.

Change in the Reporting Speech

The reporting speech sentence carries the following changes.

Say to is changed with tell

Says to is changed with tells

Said to is changed with Told

Will/Shall say to is changed with Will/Shall tell etc.

Note:

Sometimes say to or said to or whatever the case can be changed into inform, state, reply, answer, remind, declare, remark, assure etc. according to the sense of the reported speech.

Note:

If object is not found in the Reporting Speech Sentence, then the above changes do not apply.

Change After Removing Inverted Commas. (“ “)

After removing inverted commas, “That” is written as conjunction word which works to join the reporting speech and reported speech.

Changes in the Reported Speech

The changes taking place in the reported speech have already been described in the above lessons for examples change of pronouns, change of the words showing nearness with the words showing distances and the changes of tenses. But these changes would be applied according to the rules mentioned above.

He says to me, “I don’t have any idea to change the mode of the game.” (Direct)

He tells me that he doesn’t have any idea to change the mode of the game. (Indirect)

Ali said to me, “you cannot show better performance this time.” (Direct)

Ali told me that I could not show better performance that time. (Indirect)

Some Practice Sentences

He says to me, “You did not accept my proposal.”

Aysha will tell me, “He has not given me his book.”

The teacher told the class, “I am not going to attend the school tomorrow.”

The principal said to the boys, “It is your duty to take your institution to the height of glory.”

The father says to the son, “My son will definitely go through the exams with flying colours.”

The beggar will say to the people, “I have just demanded a single penny from you.”

Arshad said to Hamid, “I do not keep bad emotions for any one.”

The minister said to the voters, “I have won the election due to your votes; it is not possible that I may deceive all of you.”

My friend said to me, “They are my intimate companions; I cannot leave them for you this time due to your bad attitude.”

The captain said to the team mates, “It has now become do or die time for all of us; we will have to show courage to win this deciding game.”

THE DETAILED STUDY OF CHANGE OF NARRATION

UNIVERSAL TRUTH SENTENCES

Definition

These sentences indicate habitual fact or reality which cannot be neglected and falsified.
E.g Truth is bitter; God helps those who help themselves.

Identification of the Sentence

These sentences always carry a kind of fact or reality which cannot be falsified. After reading the whole sentence, one can understand their universal truth nature.

For example:

He said to me, "Offering prayers five times a day bring joy."

Change in the Reporting Speech

The reporting speech sentence carries the following changes.

Say to is changed with tell

Says to is changed with tells

Said to is changed with Told

Will/Shall say to is changed with Will/Shall tell etc.

Will/Shall say to is changed with Will/Shall tell etc.

Note:

Sometimes say to or said to or whatever the case can be changed into inform, state, reply, answer, remind, declare, remark, assure etc. according to the sense of the reported speech.

Change After Removing Inverted Commas. (" ")

After removing inverted commas, "That" is written as conjunction word which works to join the reporting speech and reported speech.

Changes in the Reported Speech

The reported speech sentence does not have any change and it remains unchanged. No rule of changing the reported speech is applied in the sentence of universal truth. The reported speech is written in same sense. If the reported speech has the sentence as "God is one." Now if we apply the changes, the sentence would be as "God was one." This would be wrong. So the sentence of universal truth is not changed.

He says to me, "God is one." (Direct)

He tells me that God is one. (Indirect)

Ali said to me, "Truth is bitter." (Direct)

Ali told me that truth is bitter. (Indirect)

Some Practice Sentences

Ali said to me, "God never changes the position of the person who does not have liking for it."

The father says to me, "Hard work always pays respect."

The teacher will say to us, "The sun sets in the west."

The religious leader said, "God bestows His blessings upon those who bow before Him."

My elder brother said to me, "The scientists have discovered the galaxy of stars."

My mother said to me, "The girls are more loyal to the parents than the boys."

Alia said to her younger brother, "Prayers are the source of relaxation for every Muslims."

The great saint said to the public, "Every Muslim should have full faith upon the day of judgment."

The father said to the son, "The laws of nature can never be changed."

I say to him, "The universe is mortal but the God is immortal."

The religious leader said, "Every body should accept the Divine commands."

THE DETAILED STUDY OF CHANGE OF NARRATION

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES BEGINNING WITH HELPING VERB

Definition

These sentences carry a question which can be answered in "Yes" or "No". e.g Do you have your own car?

Identification of the Sentence

These sentences always begin with a helping verb like do, does, is, are, am etc.

For example:

He said to me, "Have you completed the task assigned to you?"

Change in the Reporting Speech

The reporting speech sentence carries the following changes.

Say to is changed with ask or inquire of

Says to is changed with asks or inquires of

Said to is changed with asked or inquired of

Will/Shall say to is changed with Will/Shall ask or will/shall inquire of etc.

Change After Removing Inverted Commas. (" ")

After removing inverted commas, "if or whether" is written as conjunction word which works to join the reporting speech and reported speech and question mark in the reported speech would also be removed.

Changes in the Reported Speech

The reported speech sentence would be a question sentence and when it is changed into indirect speech. It is most appropriate that first of all the sentence may be changed into affirmative or assertive shape and then all the necessary changes according to the rules may be applied.

For example,

There is a sentence in the Direct speech as,

He said to me, "Have you done my task?" (Direct)

First of all the reported speech can be changed into a simple or affirmative shape as

You have done my task?

Then all the rules can be applied and the sentence of indirect speech would be as!

He asked me if I had done his task.

Ali said to his friend, "Did you not understand my problem?"

Change this sentence as "You did not understand my problem?"

Then apply the changes as

Ali asked his friend if he had not understood his problem.

Some Practice Sentences

The teacher said to me, "Do you not learn your lesson?"

The father says to the son, "Can you bring a glass of water for me?"

The officer will say to the peon, "Don't you understand my dilemma that I cannot see you again in this office."

The publisher said to the writer, "Will you not wait for another one week for getting your book published?"

The stranger said to the people, "Did you all know the way to the shopping Mall?"

The student said to the teacher, "Had you given the home work yesterday?"

Arshad said to me, "Won't you prefer going to Karachi by air rather than going by train?"

The gardener said to the naughty boys, "Are you leaving the place soon or otherwise I call the owner of the garden?"

THE DETAILED STUDY OF CHANGE OF NARRATION

Note:

There is one point worth mentioning which is very much necessary to keep in mind that some times we find double natured sentence in reported speech sentence like you can observe the sentence no. 3 and 8 that the first part of the reported speech is in interrogative nature but the second part is of affirmative nature. The reporting speech of such kind of sentences is changed according to the nature of first sentence of reported speech and before writing the second sentence, an appropriate part in the reporting speech can be written again. For understanding the rule, pay heed to the following sentence.

He said to me, "Have you completed your home work otherwise you will be punished?" (Direct Speech).

He asked me if I had completed my home work and threatened me that otherwise I would be punished. (Indirect Speech)

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES BEGINNING WITH

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS LIKE WHY, WHERE, WHEN, WHO ETC.

Definition

These kinds of sentences can only be replied in a complete sentence. For example, "Where do you live?"

Identification of the Sentence

These sentences always start with the words like when, where, what, which, who, how etc. These are known as interrogative pronouns.

For example: He said to me, "Why have you bad feelings for other people?"

Change in the Reporting Speech

The reporting speech sentence carries the following changes.

Say to is changed with ask or inquire of

Says to is changed with asks or inquires of

Said to is changed with asked or inquired of

Will/Shall say to is changed with Will/Shall ask or will/shall inquire of etc.

Change After Removing Inverted Commas. (" ").

After removing inverted commas, no conjunction word is written but the respective interrogative pronoun is used as conjunction word.

Changes in the Reported Speech

The reported speech sentence would be a question sentence and when it is changed into Indirect Speech. It is most appropriate that first of all the sentence may be changed into affirmative or assertive shape and then all the necessary changes according to the rules can be applied.

For example,

There is a sentence in the Direct speech as.

He said to me, "When have you done your task?" (Direct)

First of all the reported speech can be changed into a simple or affirmative shape as

When you have done your task?

Then all the rules can be applied and the sentence of indirect speech would be as!

He asked me when I had done my task.

Ali said to his friend, "Where did you hide my books?"

Suppose in your mind as "Where you did hide my books?"

Then apply the changes as

Ali asked his friend where he had hidden his books.

THE DETAILED STUDY OF CHANGE OF NARRATION

SOME PRACTICE SENTENCES

Ali said to me, "What have you done for the welfare of these poor people?"

The judge says to the lawyer, "When will you submit proper proof in support of your logic?"

Anna will say to her brother, "Where have you kept my pencil?"

The old man said to the boy, "Why did you not understand my problem that I cannot see all the pleasant scenes?"

The captain said to the team mates, "What can you do for making a compact plan to defeat this team?"

My teacher said to me, "Whom would you prefer doing this task?"

My younger brother says to me, "Which present will you give to me if I won that game?"

The customer said to the shopkeeper, "Why can these items not be kept in refrigerator?"

The doctor said to the patient, "How do you feel now?"

The manager said to the client, "What is your address, we have to send the company's product?"

OPTATIVE/SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD SENTENCES

Definition

These sentences carry a kind of prayer or wish for some one.

Identification of the Sentence

In case of prayer for some one, the sentence will start with "May" whereas in case of wish for some one, the sentence would be starting with "Would that."

For example:

He said to me, "May you enjoy all the bounties of life." (Prayer)

He said to me, "Would that my son had got through this difficult situation." (Wish)

Some Important Note For Understanding the use of "may"

The word "May" has three uses in the English language. If "May" is used in the sentence at the place of a helping verb as (It may rain today) then it expresses possibility of an action which can take place in near future. If "May" is used in the beginning of the sentence, then it shows a question nature as (May I come in, Sir?). These kinds of sentences in the Direct Speech should be solved according to the rules of Interrogative Sentences beginning with Helping Verb. (Lesson No. 3) As the third instance, "May" is also placed in the beginning of the sentence as (May you live long!) and this would be a prayer for some one and these should be done according to the rules of Optative sentences.

IMPORTANT NOTE ABOUT THE USE OF "WOULD" AND "WOULD THAT"

"Would" is used as a helping verb as (Would you go to school tomorrow?). If would is used with "that" as (Would that I were a king!) then it shows a deep desire of a person.

Change in the Reporting Speech

If the sentence carries "Prayer for some one" then it would be changed as:-

Say to is changed with pray for

Says to is changed with prays for

Said to is changed with prayed for

Will/Shall say to is changed with Will/Shall pray for etc.

THE DETAILED STUDY OF CHANGE OF NARRATION

Note:

Sometimes, Reporting speech can be changed with "Pray to" () And "Curse."
If the sentence carries "Wish" then the following changes will take place:-

Say to is changed with wish.

Says to is changed with wishes.

Said to is changed with wished.

Will/Shall say to is changed with Will/Shall wish. etc.

Note:

In case of absence of an object in the reporting speech, only "Pray" or "Wish" would be written and "For" would not be written. In case of the sentence which shows "With", the object of the reporting speech would be removed for making the sense of the sentence correct. If object of the reporting speech is not removed, the sense of the whole sentence would be disturbed.

For example:

My mother says to me, "May she live long!" (Direct Speech)

My mother prays that she may live long. (Indirect Speech)

Change After Removing Inverted Commas. (" ").

After removing inverted commas, "that" is used as conjunction word in both cases either in prayer sentence or sentence showing a wish.

Changes in the Reported Speech

For Sentences Showing Prayer

The sentence which shows prayer will be written in the affirmative or assertive shape and then all the changes will be applied upon it.

For example, He says to me, "May you live long." (Direct Speech)

"You may live long."

He prays for me that I may live long. (Indirect Speech)

He said to me, "May you prosper." (Direct Speech)

"You may prosper."

He prayed for me that I might prosper. (Indirect Speech)

For Sentences Showing Wish

In the sentences which express wish, the part "Would that" is removed because a same meaning word such as "Wish" is written in the reporting speech, then there would be no need to repeat the word "Would that" in the reported speech, then all the changes will be applied on the reported speech according to the earlier described rules.

For example, He says to me, "Would that I were a king." (Direct Speech)

He wishes that he was a king. (Indirect Speech)

Ali said to me, "Would that I may become a rich man." (D.Speech)

Ali wished that he might become a rich man. (Indirect Speech)

SOME PRACTICE SENTENCES

He says to me, "May you not face the dangers of life."

Ali said to me, "May the jars be filled with rice."

I will say to him, "May her whole family live a prosperous life."

The mother said to the son, "May the people have all the bounties of life."

I said to him, "May her mother rest in heaven."

He said to me, "Would that I may be able to get first position in the exams."

Aysha says to her brother, "Would that my mother return home safe and sound."

Ali said to him, "Would that my father gets a reasonable position in the society."

The teacher said to me, "Would that my sermons may affect your life."

The people said, "Would that we all bring a true Islamic system in our country."

THE DETAILED STUDY OF CHANGE OF NARRATION

EXCLAMATORY SENTENCES

Definition

These sentences indicate a joy, sorrow or wonder expressed by any person.

Identification of the Sentence

In these sentences, we can find words like "Aha", "Hurrah" for showing joy and "Alas" for sorrow and "How" and "What" for showing wonder. The sentence begins with these words and there would be a sign of exclamation (!) in the end of the sentence.

Note:

ABOUT "HOW" AND "WHAT"

The words "How" and "What" are also used as interrogative nature/Interrogative Pronouns with other words like where, why, who, Which, When etc. But only these two words can also be used for showing "Wonder" of any person. There is clear difference in using these two words in different nature. When these words are used in interrogative nature then a helping verb is written after these words like:-

What have you done to solve this problem?

How will you describe the issue in front of the big crowd?

BUT when these words are used in the sentences showing wonder, then the nature of these words changes and sentence can be written as :-

How high the mountain was!

What a beautiful piece of art, it is!

For example:- He said to me, "Hurrah! We have won the match. "(Joy/Happiness)

He said to me, "Alas! We could not win the match. " (Sorrow)

Amber said to me, "What a wonderful scene, it was!" (Wonder)

Change in the Reporting Speech

If the sentence shows "joy" then it would be changed as:-

Say to is changed with exclaim with joy or delight.

Says to is changed with exclaims with joy or delight.

Said to is changed with exclaimed with joy or delight.

Will/Shall say to is changed with Will/Shall exclaim with joy or delight. etc.

If the sentence shows "Sorrow" then the following changes will take place:

Say to is changed with exclaim with sorrow or grief.

Says to is changed with exclaims with sorrow or grief.

Said to is changed with exclaimed with sorrow or grief.

Will/Shall say to is changed with Will/Shall exclaim with sorrow or grief.

If the sentence shows "Wonder" then the following changes will take place:-

Say to is changed with exclaim with wonder/Surprise.

Says to is changed with exclaims with wonder/Surprise.

Said to is changed with exclaimed with wonder/Surprise.

Will/shall say to is changed with will/shall exclaim with wonder/Surprise etc.

Note:

According to the situation, the Reporting Speech can also be changed with Blessed, Confess, Pray, Cry out, Declare, Wish, Exclaimed wonderfully.

Change After Removing Inverted Commas. (" ")

After removing inverted commas, "that" is used as conjunction word.

THE DETAILED STUDY OF CHANGE OF NARRATION

Changes in the Reported Speech

For Sentences Showing "Joy"

The words showing joy like Aha, Hurrah etc are removed and rest of the changes takes place according to the rules.

For example, He says to me, "Aha! We have won the match." (Direct Speech)

He exclaims with joy to me that they have won the match. (Indirect Speech)

He said to me, "Hurrah! I have passed the exams." (Direct Speech)

He exclaimed with joy to me that he had passed the exams. (Indirect Speech)

For Sentences Showing "Sorrow"

The words showing sorrow like Alas etc. would be removed and rest of the changes will take place according to the rules.

For example, He says to me, "Alas! I have lost my pen." (Direct Speech)

He exclaims with sorrow to me that he has lost his pen. (Indirect Speech)

Ali said to me, "Alas! My brother has died two years ago." (Direct Speech)

Ali exclaimed with sorrow to me that his brother had died two years before. (Indirect Speech).

For Sentences Showing "Wonder"

The words showing wonder would be changed with "Very" or "Much". Further the disturbed setting of the sentence would be settled.

For example, He says to me, "How beautiful your house is!" (Direct Speech)

He exclaims with wonder to me that my house is very beautiful. (Indirect Speech)

The tourist said to me, "What a wonderful moment of happiness, you have given to me!" (Direct Speech)

The tourist exclaimed with wonder to me that I had given him a very wonderful moment of happiness. (Indirect Speech)

Note:

In the particular sentences of exclamatory nature, the object of the reporting speech can be removed for giving the sentence a proper shape.

For Example:

He said to me, "Hurrah! I have passed the examination." (Direct Speech)

He exclaimed with joy that he had passed the examination. (Indirect Speech)

Some Practice Sentences

They said, "Aha! We won the match."

The grandfather said, "Alas! My brother has died two years ago."

They said, "Alas! We have lost the match."

He said, "Hurrah! I have the passed the exams."

He says, "Alas! I am ruined."

He said, "What a lovely flower, it is."

He says, "What a fine dress, it is."

She said, "How high, the Habib Bank plaza is!"

She said to her mother, "Aha! The father is returning today."

He said to me, "Oh! What a miserable death, your father has died."

THE DETAILED STUDY OF CHANGE OF NARRATION

IMPERATIVE MOOD SENTENCES

Definition

These sentences indicate any Command/order, request, advice or prohibiting some one to do an action.

Identification of the Sentence

These sentences always start with first form of verb in case of any Command/order, request or advice whereas in case of prohibiting some one from doing any action, the sentence starts with "Never" or "Don't".

e.g. Bring a glass of water for me.

Never feel shy in helping others in the hour of need.

Do not disturb me.

Change in the Reporting Speech

In the reporting speech, the changes are made according to the nature of the sentence of the reported speech, if there is a kind of order, request or advice then the reporting speech is changed in the following way:-

Say to is changed with order, advise, request.

Says to is changed with orders, advises, requests.

Said to is changed with ordered, advised, requested.

Will/Shall say to is changed with Will/Shall request. Order, advise.

Note:

Sometimes, the reporting speech can be changed with the following words:-

Words of Commands:- Command, Order, Require, Charge, Bid, Tell.

Words of Request:- Request, Beg, Ask, Implore, Besought, Desire, Solicit.

Words of Advice:- Advise, Urge, Exhort, Persuade, Forbid, Incite.

Further suggest, entreat, bade are also used according to the nature of the sentence.

Changes in Case of Don't or Never

The sentences of imperative mood start with "Never" or "Don't" if someone is prohibited to do any action.

He said to me, "Don't shout loudly." (Direct Speech)

The reporting speech of such kind of sentence is changed with forbid, forbids, forbade etc. and "Don't" will be removed.

He forbade me to shout loudly. (Indirect Speech)

The above sentence can also be changed as

He advised me not to shout loudly.

NEVER is used to stop some body from doing any action forever like we say "Never tell a lie in your life." In these kinds of sentences, the changes can be made as,

He said to me, "Never tell a lie in your life." (Direct Speech)

He advised me never to tell a lie in my life. (Indirect Speech)

Because "Never" is used to advise some one not to do some action in one's life so the reporting speech is changed with advice and word "Never" is attached with the reporting speech. But this sentence can also be changed as,

He forbade me to tell a lie in my life.

Some Instructions Relating To Particular Words

The words like Honour, Madam, Sir, Your Highness, Your Majesty. indicated in the reported speech sentence can be changed with the word "respectfully" or "with great respect" and these additions will be written in the end of the reporting speech such as:-

He said to me, "Madam, Please give me your phone number." (Direct Speech)

He requested me respectfully to give him my phone number. (Indirect Speech)

Similarly "Please" can be changed with politely, reverently, or with great respect.

THE DETAILED STUDY OF CHANGE OF NARRATION

Note:

The above mentioned rule can also be applied in all the other lessons of the Change of Narration such as,

He said to me, "Sir, I will never give you the chance of complaint again."

He addressed me reverently that he would never give me the chance of complaint again.

Note:

The words like all right, Hello, Well, Yes, No are removed while changing the sentence into Indirect.

He said, "All right, I shall go now."

He said that he would go then.

(Direct Speech)

(Indirect Speech)

Note:

Good Evening or Good morning, good afternoon, and good noon are changed with greeted.

He said, "Uncle, Good Morning."

He greeted his uncle.

(Direct Speech)

(Indirect Speech)

Note:

The words like Good Bye, Good night and farewell are not changed and these words are retained in the Indirect Speech and "that" is never used as conjunction word whereas "to" is used as conjunction word.

She said, "Good night, mother."

She bade/said good night to her mother.

He said, "Farewell, my friends."

He bade farewell to his friends.

(Direct Speech)

(Indirect Speech)

(Direct Speech)

(Indirect Speech)

Note:

Such words which are used to call a person or they express the emotions of speaker are retained.

He said, "Fool, you are wasting your time."

He called him fool and told that he was wasting his time.

(Direct Speech)

(Indirect Speech)

Note:

Although there are some rules of changing the narration but the fundamental principle is just to clarify the meaning of the sentence.

He said to me, "I thank you."

He told me that he thanked me would be a wrong change. It should be as:-

He thanked me.

He said to me, "I congratulate you."

He congratulated me.

He said to me, "I'll not obey you."

He refused to obey me.

(Direct Speech)

(Indirect Speech)

(Direct Speech)

(Indirect Speech)

(Direct Speech)

(Indirect Speech)

Change After Removing Inverted Commas. (" ").

After removing inverted commas, "to" is used as conjunction word.

Changes in the Reported Speech

In the reported speech sentence, no change of tense will be made in the sentence but change of pronouns and words showing nearness or distance will be made according to the said rules.

She said to me, "Please lend me your camera for a day."

She requested to lend her my camera for a day.

(Direct Speech)

(Indirect Speech)

THE DETAILED STUDY OF CHANGE OF NARRATION

Sentences Indicating "Let."

Sometimes, the imperative mood sentence always begins with "Let". E.g. Let us do this task properly. OR

Let him do his work properly.

"Let us" indicates a kind of suggestion to do a task whereas Let him, Let me etc indicates asking for the grant of permission for some one to do a task.

These kinds of sentences can be changed in two ways such as,

He said to me, "Let us move from this place."

He suggested me that we should move from that place. (First kind of change)

In this kind, "Let" is changed with "Should" and "that" is introduced as conjunction word and "Us" takes the shape of subjective word.

or He suggested me to move from that place. (Second kind of change)

In this way, the sentence is changed according to the rules of imperative sentence and "Let us" is removed.

He said to me, "Let him play in the garden."

He suggested me that he should be allowed to play in the garden. (First Change)

He suggested me to allow him to play in the garden. (Second type change)

OR. He suggested me to let him play in the garden. (Third type change)

In the above sentences, a permission is demanded for some body to do the action, so the part "allow him, me, or you" has been inserted in the sentence and this kind of sentence can also be changed in two ways as mentioned above or the word "Let" is also used for the permission and the sentence can also be changed as mentioned in the third type change.

Some Practice Sentences

He said to Maham, "Please lend me five rupees."

Father said to me, "Bring a glass of water for me."

The teacher said to the boys, "Come to school in time next day."

Mother said to me, "Don't go out side bare headed."

The mother said to the son, "Don't write on your note books."

The judge said, "Call the next witness."

The teacher said to the boy, "Go and fetch a glass of water."

The elder said to me, "Never have ill feeling for others."

Fatima said to her friend, "Let's start our work with great zeal."

My friend said to me, "Let this baby play in the ground."

The lawyer said to the judge, "Your honour, I have completed my arguments."

The courtiers said to the queen, "Your highness, we are much grateful on your kind deeds."

The father said to him, "Trust in God and do the right."

I said to my father, "Let the younger brother go abroad for higher study."

The teacher said to us, "Let's start our next lesson."

The grandmother said to the grandson, "Never have an idea in your mind to deceive any body."

The officer said to the peon, "Dust the room properly."

He said to his cousin, "Let's start the new project."

The religious leader said to the great mob, "Never spend your life leaving the commands of God Almighty."

I said to my servant, "Post this letter now."

She said to him, "Don't run fast on the ground."

CORRECT USE OF VERB

- (1) I (study) in this school for the last three years.
- (2) He (stand) by the side of a car when I met him.
- (3) He (go) to his village during vacation next month.
- (4) She already (cook) the meals.
- (5) They always (quarrel) with each other.
- (6) No sooner did he reach the station then the train (steam) off.
- (7) If he. does not give me my book, I (not go) to school.
- (8) He (watch) the T.V. programmes every evening.
- (9) She (learn) French for over two years.
- (10) They (drink) tea every morning.
- (11) Did he (do) his duty?
- (12) He (say) his prayers five times a day,
- (13) We shall reach home before the sun (set).
- (14) I used to (take) coffee in France.
- (15) The parcel had been (send) to the wrong address.
- (16) The girl (write) an excellent composition about Pakistan yesterday.
- (17) I (remember) that I have been to this place before.
- (18) He has (apply) for job.
- (19) The child has (grow) a lot since I last saw him.
- (20) They were (wash) their hands.
- (21) He (go) to school daily.
- (22) You have (write) your homework.
- (23) I (see) him yesterday.
- (24) She is (write) a letter.
- (25) My father (go) to Lahore yesterday.
- (26) His friend (die) in a road accident yesterday.
- (27) My brother (work) in a factory.
- (28) He has (apply) for job.
- (29) You were (sit) in the garden.
- (30) They had (finish) their work.
- (31) You (not understand) it.
- (32) I (buy) this motorcycle only a month ago.
- (33) It (rain) in winter
- (34) I (meet) her in the plane.
- (35) She (learn) French for two years.
- (36) They (leave) for London tomorrow.

CORRECT USE OF VERB

- (37) He (go) to Lahore yesterday.
- (38) She (write) a letter since morning.
- (39) If he (return) to Karachi, I shall meet him.
- (40) After my visitor (go) I went to sleep.
- (41) He (help) you if you ask him nicely.
- (42) The car (go) too fast when the accident occurred.
- (43) I (study) English for six years.
- (44) My mother (come) to stay with us next week end.
- (45) She told me his name after he (leave).
- (46) Mr. Iqbal with his wife and children (live) here.
- (47) It is (rain) now
- (48) If the (work) hard, he will succeed in life.
- (49) She was (weep) When her mother came.
- (50) They were (wait) for five minutes.
- (51) Two and two (make) four.
- (52) It has been (rain) for two hours.
- (53) The train had (leave) when r reached the railway station.
- (54) She (go) to Lahore.
- (55) I have never (see) such a painting before
- (56) I shall be (leave) this city tomorrow
- (57) We had never (go) to Karachi before
- (58) They (drink) tea every morning
- (59) She (sleep) since morning.
- (60) How long ago you (come) here?
- (61) I (see) him next Monday.
- (62) It (rain) at present
- (63) You (read) a book now.
- (64) He (speak) the truth now.
- (65) He (hate) lies.
- (66) If she (come) in time, we shall help her.
- (67) He (play) for two hours.
- (68) No sooner did I (come) to school then the peon rang the bell.
- (69) He (meet) his friend today.
- (70) It was (rain) when I reached there.
- (71) They (play) cricket for the last six hours.
- (72) What are you (do) now?
- (73) Why she (weep)?
- (74) No sooner did he (go) out, then he slipped.

CORRECT USE OF VERB

- (75) He said that his father (be) ill.
- (76) Last summer he (go) to Italy.
- (77) Birds (fly) in the air.
- (78) The doctor had (leave) the hospital before the patient came.
- (79) Will all the people be (go) out of the hall?
- (80) They (play) football for the last three hours.
- (81) Clouds will (run) across the sky.
- (82) We are (take) tea.
- (83) The sun (rise) in the east.
- (84) Always (act) upon your teacher's advice.
- (85) They (meet) me yesterday.
- (86) She (sleep) when I reached there.
- (87) You (work) since morning.
- (88) I shall (wait) here until he comes.
- (89) Did you (speak) to him?
- (90) Nasima (leave) for Lahore yesterday.
- (91) Run fast lest you (miss) the train.
- (92) Work hard lest you (fail).
- (93) The boys (throw) stones at the frogs now.
- (94) I (wait) here for two hours.
- (95) The sun (set) in the West.
- (96) I (go) to school yesterday.
- (97) When I went to the office, the clerk (write) a letter.
- (98) As soon as I came out, it (begin) to rain.
- (99) He already (drink) two glasses of water.
- (100) He always (come) to office late.
- (101) I (go) to Peshawer next Monday.
- (102) It is his habit to (tell) lies.

PAIR OF WORDS

PAIR OF WORDS

- | | |
|---|---------------------------|
| 1) Please give me a _____ of chalk. | (peace, piece) |
| 2) Where did you _____ him? | (meet, meat) |
| 3) Do not _____ your time. | (waist, waste) |
| 4) It is an interesting _____. | (story, storey) |
| 5) Gold is a precious _____. | (metal, mettle) |
| 6) Do not sit _____. | (idle, idol) |
| 7) I _____ him to take rest. | (advice, advise) |
| 8) I wrote a _____ to my sister. | (letter, latter) |
| 9) Pakistan stands for _____. | (peace, piece) |
| 10) Let us divide the sweets _____ us. | (between, among) |
| 11) It was a beautiful _____. | (scene, seen) |
| 12) The _____ was roaring. | (lion, loin) |
| 13) My brother is _____ than you. | (older, elder) |
| 14) The ship _____ in the sea. | (drowned, sank) |
| 15) This is the _____ of a bank. | (sight, site) |
| 16) Do you have milk from _____. | (diary, dairy) |
| 17) I _____ cries of the boy. | (herd, heard) |
| 18) This tree is very _____. | (tall, high) |
| 19) We play the match in this _____. | (weather, whether) |
| 20) When will we _____. | (meet, meat) |
| 21) Lahore is a _____ city. | (populous, popular) |
| 22) He can neither play nor _____. | (right, write) |
| 23) _____ of everything is very bad. | (excess, access) |
| 24) I worked the _____ day. | (hole, whole) |
| 25) I go _____ every Friday. | (home, house) |
| 26) I shall _____ my lesson. | (learn, teach) |
| 27) The mango is _____. | (soar, sour) |
| 28) He wears a _____ coat. | (lose, loose) |
| 29) The ship is _____. | (downing, sinking) |
| 30) She is my _____ sister. | (elder, older) |
| 31) Do you keep a _____ for homework? | (diary, dairy) |
| 32) He is _____ than her. | (elder, older) |
| 33) She did not learn her _____. | (lesson, lessen) |
| 34) This car is for _____. | (sail, sale) |
| 35) She comes of _____ family. | (respectable, respectful) |
| 36) Hassan _____ his younger brother, to work hard. | (advised, advised) |
| 37) He is standing _____ his father. | (besides, beside) |
| 38) She was _____ in a rich family. | (born, borne) |

- | | |
|---|------------------------|
| 39) He took a _____ of medicine. | (dose, doze) |
| 40) He held his horse by the _____. | (bridal, bridle) |
| 41) He is a member of the district _____. | (council, counsel) |
| 42) Bring me a _____ of water. | (pale, pail) |
| 43) The cow is waving its _____. | (tail, tale) |
| 44) May his _____ rest in peace. | (sole, soul) |
| 45) The river has changed its _____. | (coarse, course) |
| 46) I met him on the _____. | (weigh, way) |
| 47) Saleem is _____ in English. | (weak, week) |
| 48) He is painting _____ the white. | (ceiling, sealing) |
| 49) Where did you _____ him. | (meat, meet) |
| 50) Do not _____ this apple. | (peel, peal) |
| 51) How did you _____ your book. | (loose, lose) |
| 52) She is _____ potatoes. | (peeling, pealing) |
| 53) This _____ is very difficult. | (lesson, lessen) |
| 54) My advice had no _____ on him. | (affect, effect) |
| 55) He is wearing _____ clothes. | (loose, lose) |
| 56) May his _____ rest in peace. | (sole, soul) |
| 57) How did the ship _____? | (sink, drown) |
| 58) Iqbal is a _____ poet. | (populous, popular) |
| 59) He is wearing _____ clothes. | (course, coarse) |
| 60) There are many _____ posts in this office. | (empty, vacant) |
| 61) What _____ of help would you accept? | (form, farm) |
| 62) The lion is looking for _____ in the forest. | (pray, prey) |
| 63) I dislike _____ persons. | (idol, idle) |
| 64) _____ were firing on all sides. | (canon, cannon) |
| 65) What will be served as _____? | (desert, dessert) |
| 66) He has _____ habits. | (luxuriant, luxurious) |
| 67) What is the _____ difficulty in your way? | (main, mane) |
| 68) If you travel by air, you will _____ time. | (gain, earn) |
| 69) I joined the _____ at the bus stop. | (queue, row) |
| 70) He is still _____ even though he is over forty. | (free, single) |
| 71) The _____ of this store is very busy. | (Headmaster, Manager) |
| 72) Good players _____ the defeat happily. | (except, accept) |
| 73) Such words will _____ her heart. | (brake, break) |
| 74) It is the _____ for our new school library. | (sight, site) |
| 75) She gave me a _____ for two thousand rupees. | (check, cheque) |
| 76) He is a _____ Arab Leader. | (notorious, popular) |
| 77) He is not _____ for this post. | (eligible, illegible) |
| 78) The wind _____ very strong. | (blue, blew) |
| 79) Kuwait fell an easy _____ to Iraq. | (pray, prey) |

PAIR OF WORDS

- | | |
|---|------------------------|
| 80) I always send my letters by air _____. | (mail, male) |
| 81) This ship would _____ to London. | (sale, sail) |
| 82) This is the _____ for the new degree college. | (sight, site) |
| 83) Everyone has a _____ to enjoy. | (rite, right) |
| 84) We have _____ him. | (meat, met) |
| 85) It is my _____ to speak the truth. | (principle, principal) |
| 86) He is the only _____ member in the family. | (male, mail) |
| 87) The _____ of this shoes is very hard. | (sole, soul) |
| 88) It is not _____ to call other name. | (right, write) |
| 89) Do not _____ courage. | (loose, lose) |
| 90) I want to become a _____. | (liar, lawyer) |
| 91) My _____ fell flat on him. | (advice, advise) |
| 92) I dislike _____ persons. | (idle, idol) |
| 93) I need one bag of _____. | (floor, flour) |
| 94) What is the date of your _____? | (birth, berth) |
| 95) My eyes _____ is weak | (site, sight) |
| 96) The hunter killed a lion _____ a gun. | (with, by) |
| 97) We take rest _____ noon. | (at, in) |
| 98) How did you _____ your match? | (loose, lose) |
| 99) Everyone was present in the class _____ Arif. | (except, accept) |
| 100) The street was _____ at night | (quite, quiet) |
| 101) What is _____ of this bus? | (route, root) |
| 102) Do not use _____ means | (foul, fowl) |
| 103) Quaid-e-Azam was a _____ leader | (grate, great) |
| 104) He was _____ in the jail | (hanged, hung) |
| 105) We should always _____ to God | (pray, prey) |
| 106) Last week he was quite _____ and hearty | (hale, hail) |
| 107) _____ of everything is bad | (excess, access) |
| 108) A _____ is held in our village | (fair, fare) |
| 109) Her _____ was graceful. | (gait, gate) |
| 110) Keep _____ | (quite, quiet) |
| 111) He is a _____ Arab leader. | (famous, notorious) |
| 112) He is not _____ for this post. | (illegible, eligible) |
| 113) The wind _____ in the evening. | (blew, blue) |
| 114) Eat drink and be _____. | (marry, merry) |
| 115) I keep a _____. | (diary, dairy) |
| 116) We make bread with _____. | (floor, flour) |
| 117) Her complexion is _____ | (fare, fair) |
| 118) My advice had no _____ upon him. | (effect, affect) |
| 119) We saw _____ of animals in the circus. | (feet, feats) |
| 120) The Hindus worship _____. | (idle, idol) |

PAIR OF WORDS

- | | |
|---|---------------------------|
| 121) They are making _____. | (merry, marry) |
| 122) Our _____ won the match. | (team, teem) |
| 123) _____ breeze is blowing. | (cool, cold) |
| 124) Heroes never _____. | (die, dye) |
| 125) The wound will _____. | (heel, heal) |
| 126) She walks with a different _____. | (gate, gait) |
| 127) _____ drops fall at night. | (due, dew) |
| 128) We make bread with _____. | (floor, flour) |
| 129) He is a _____ boy. | (respectful, respectable) |
| 130) _____ in ink. | (write, right) |
| 131) My _____ will fall on Monday. | (birth, berth) |
| 132) The Hindus worship _____. | (idol, idle) |
| 133) They listened to the word of the _____. | (profit, prophet) |
| 134) Recent _____ will have a good effect. | (rain, reign) |
| 135) His _____ flew to heaven. | (soul, sole) |
| 136) Don't walk with _____ feet. | (bare, bear) |
| 137) He walks with a steady _____. | (gate, gait) |
| 138) They were in a _____ mood. | (marry, merry) |
| 139) She kept a _____ silence. | (respectable, respectful) |
| 140) A _____ man catches at a straw. | (drowning, sinking) |
| 141) Muslims are not allowed to drink _____. | (wine, vine) |
| 142) This well _____ with insects. | (teem, team) |
| 143) This car is for _____. | (sale, sail) |
| 144) Our body has countless _____. | (vein, vain) |
| 145) He is my _____ brother. | (older, elder) |
| 146) We must play _____. | (fair, fare) |
| 147) She was standing at the _____ of her house. | (gate, gait) |
| 148) He saw a _____ of oxen. | (yoke, yolk) |
| 149) She covered her face with a _____. | (vale, veil) |
| 150) This plant has delicate _____. | (root, route) |
| 151) He is a _____ by profession. | (miner, minor) |
| 152) We should not use _____ language. | (fowl, foul) |
| 153) Please _____ my shirt. | (die, dye) |
| 154) Arif is my _____ brother. | (older, elder) |
| 155) He made a huge _____ in this business last year. | (profit, prophet) |
| 156) Your answer is _____ right. | (quite, quiet) |
| 157) He has a _____ of oxen. | (yoke, yolk) |
| 158) _____ of everything is bad. | (access, excess) |
| 159) Please _____ my shirt. | (die, dye) |
| 160) I saw a _____ in the zoo. | (bear, bare) |
| 161) Have you taken one _____ of medicine? | (dose, doze) |
| 162) Branches of plants _____ in summer. | (drop, droop) |

PAIR OF WORDS

- | | |
|--|---------------------------|
| 163) What is your date of _____? | (birth, berth) |
| 164) _____ drops fall at night. | (dew, due) |
| 165) This Incident did not _____ his health. | (effect, affect) |
| 166) Adnan is sitting _____ Arif. | (besides, beside) |
| 167) Your answer is _____ right. | (quite, quiet) |
| 168) He _____ having told a lie. | (denied, refused) |
| 169) People brought animals to the _____. | (altar, alter) |
| 170) Branches of plants _____ in summer. | (droop, drop) |
| 171) A _____ man can enjoy life. | (healthy, health) |
| 172) Colombus _____ America. | (invent, discover) |
| 173) I like to eat _____ | (meet, meat) |
| 174) Gold is expensive _____ | (metal, mettle) |
| 175) Quaid-e-Azam was a man of _____ | (principal, principle) |
| 176) Your answer is _____ right | (quite, quiet) |
| 177) I wrote a _____ to my friend. | (latter, letter) |
| 178) I reserved a _____ in Shalimar. | (berth, birth) |
| 179) We saw a _____ in the zoo. | (bear, bare) |
| 180) We can not force her to _____ her mind | (alter, altar) |
| 181) God sent message through _____. | (angels, angles) |
| 182) Gold is inexpensive _____. | (metal, mettle) |
| 183) The hunter ran after 'his _____. | (pray, prey) |
| 184) This car is for _____. | (sale, sail) |
| 185) Can you _____ a letter in English. | (write, right) |
| 186) We should not use _____ language | (fowl, foul) |
| 187) This wound will _____ soon | (heel, heal) |
| 188) Can you tell me the _____ to Allama Iqbal's tomb? | (way, weigh) |
| 189) Seven days make a _____. | (weak, week) |
| 190) He has _____ of oxen. | (yoke, yolk) |
| 191) He did not _____ the stick. | (break, brake) |
| 192) It was a good _____ | (cite, sight) |
| 193) I want to _____ a pen | (sell, cell) |
| 194) It is a _____ farm | (dairy, diary) |
| 195) He was released on _____. | (bale, bail) |
| 196) It is not a true _____ | (story, storey) |
| 197) There are seven days in a _____. | (weak, week) |
| 198) The _____ is delivered in the morning. | (mail, male) |
| 199) Faisalabad is an _____ city. | (industrial, industrious) |
| 200) We must play _____ games. | (fair, fare) |

PREPOSITIONS

PREPOSITIONS

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1) He went _____ the garden. | (into, up) |
| 2) The teacher beat the boy _____ a stick. | (to, with) |
| 3) The three friends passed _____ a forest. | (through, to) |
| 4) He was accompanied _____ his father. | (with, by) |
| 5) I wrote the letter _____ blue ink. | (with, in) |
| 6) Always trust _____ God. | (on, in) |
| 7) He comes _____ a good family. | (to, of) |
| 8) It is _____ my status. | (beyond, at) |
| 9) What is _____ the wall? | (at, behind) |
| 10) I met him _____ the way. | (out, on) |
| 11) She covered her head _____ a shawl. | (by, with) |
| 12) I have eaten nothing _____ yesterday. | (for, since) |
| 13) I shall be there _____ two days. | (for, within) |
| 14) I have not seen him _____ a long time? | (since, for) |
| 15) In vain I searched _____ answer the question. | (for, to) |
| 16) He lives _____ America. | (on, in) |
| 17) Come _____ my house. | (with, to) |
| 18) The cat sprang _____ the table. | (upon, in) |
| 19) I slept _____ 8 O' clock. | (on, at) |
| 20) Riaz fired _____ the lion. | (on, at) |
| 21) He is very fond _____ reading novels. | (of, on) |
| 22) He was found guilty _____ theft. | (at, of) |
| 23) He begged _____ mercy. | (to, for) |
| 24) He was angry _____ my proposal. | (on, at) |
| 25) You must act _____ my advice. | (upon, to) |
| 26) He died _____ cancer. | (with, of) |
| 27) Smoking is injurious _____ health. | (to, for) |
| 28) He lives _____ America. | (in, at) |
| 29) Come _____ my house. | (at, to) |
| 30) I slept _____ 8 O' clock. | (at, on) |
| 31) He ran _____ the end of the street. | (of, to) |
| 32) He is sitting _____ the table and writing a letter. | (beside, at) |
| 33) Tariq ordered his men _____ burn the boats. | (for, to) |
| 34) I shall be there _____ two days. | (on, within) |
| 35) He lives _____ America. | (in, at) |
| 36) You will agree _____ me. | (to, with) |
| 37) The cat sprang _____ the table. | (upon, at) |
| 38) He works _____ this office. | (for, in) |
| 39) Do not laugh _____ any body. | (on, at) |
| 40) She is very popular _____ her pupils | (with, in) |
| 41) He is loyal _____ the country. | (for, to) |
| 42) I have no taste _____ music. | (for, in) |
| 43) She takes pride _____ her work. | (in, on) |

PAIR OF WORDS

- 1) Please give me a _____ of chalk. (peace, piece)
- 2) Where did you _____ him? (meet, meat)
- 3) Do not _____ your time. (waist, waste)
- 4) It is an interesting _____. (story, storey)
- 5) Gold is a precious _____. (metal, mettle)
- 6) Do not sit _____. (idle, idol)
- 7) I _____ him to take rest. (advice, advise)
- 8) I wrote a _____ to my sister. (letter, latter)
- 9) Pakistan stands for _____. (peace, piece)
- 10) Let us divide the sweets _____ us. (between, among)
- 11) It was a beautiful _____. (scene, seen)
- 12) The _____ was roaring. (lion, loin)
- 13) My brother is _____ than you. (older, elder)
- 14) The ship _____ in the sea. (drowned, sank)
- 15) This is the _____ of a bank. (sight, site)
- 16) Do you have milk from _____. (diary, dairy)
- 17) I _____ cries of the boy. (herd, heard)
- 18) This tree is very _____. (tall, high)
- 19) We play the match in this _____. (weather, whether)
- 20) When will we _____. (meet, meat)
- 21) Lahore is a _____ city. (populous, popular)
- 22) He can neither play nor _____. (right, write)
- 23) _____ of everything is very bad. (excess, access)
- 24) I worked the _____ day. (hole, whole)
- 25) I go _____ every Friday. (home, house)
- 26) I shall _____ my lesson. (learn, teach)
- 27) The mango is _____. (soar, sour)
- 28) He wears a _____ coat. (lose, loose)
- 29) The ship is _____. (downing, sinking)
- 30) She is my _____ sister. (elder, older)
- 31) Do you keep a _____ for homework? (diary, dairy)
- 32) He is _____ than her. (elder, older)
- 33) She did not learn her _____. (lesson, lessen)
- 34) This car is for _____. (sail, sale)
- 35) She comes of _____ family. (respectable, respectful)
- 36) Hassan _____ his younger brother, to work hard. (advised, advised)
- 37) He is standing _____ his father. (besides, beside)
- 38) She was _____ in a rich family. (born, borne)

PAIR OF WORDS

- | | |
|---|------------------------|
| 80) I always send my letters by air _____. | (mail, male) |
| 81) This ship would _____ to London. | (sale, sail) |
| 82) This is the _____ for the new degree college. | (sight, site) |
| 83) Everyone has a _____ to enjoy. | (rite, right) |
| 84) We have _____ him. | (meat, met) |
| 85) It is my _____ to speak the truth. | (principle, principal) |
| 86) He is the only _____ member in the family. | (male, mail) |
| 87) The _____ of this shoes is very hard. | (sole, soul) |
| 88) It is not _____ to call other name. | (right, write) |
| 89) Do not _____ courage. | (loose, lose) |
| 90) I want to become a _____. | (liar, lawyer) |
| 91) My _____ fell flat on him. | (advice, advise) |
| 92) I dislike _____ persons. | (idle, idol) |
| 93) I need one bag of _____. | (floor, flour) |
| 94) What is the date of your _____? | (birth, berth) |
| 95) My eyes _____ is weak | (site, sight) |
| 96) The hunter killed a lion _____ a gun. | (with, by) |
| 97) We take rest _____ noon. | (at, in) |
| 98) How did you _____ your match? | (loose, lose) |
| 99) Everyone was present in the class _____ Arif. | (except, accept) |
| 100) The street was _____ at night | (quite, quiet) |
| 101) What is _____ of this bus? | (route, root) |
| 102) Do not use _____ means | (foul, fowl) |
| 103) Quaid-e-Azam was a _____ leader | (grate, great) |
| 104) He was _____ in the jail | (hanged, hung) |
| 105) We should always _____ to God | (pray, prey) |
| 106) Last week he was quite _____ and hearty | (hale, hail) |
| 107) _____ of everything is bad | (excess, access) |
| 108) A _____ is held in our village | (fair, fare) |
| 109) Her _____ was graceful. | (gait, gate) |
| 110) Keep _____ | (quite, quiet) |
| 111) He is a _____ Arab leader. | (famous, notorious) |
| 112) He is not _____ for this post. | (illegible, eligible) |
| 113) The wind _____ in the evening. | (blew, blue) |
| 114) Eat drink and be _____. | (marry, merry) |
| 115) I keep a _____. | (diary, dairy) |
| 116) We make bread with _____. | (floor, flour) |
| 117) Her complexion is _____ | (fare, fair) |
| 118) My advice had no _____ upon him. | (effect, affect) |
| 119) We saw _____ of animals in the circus. | (feet, feats) |
| 120) The Hindus worship _____. | (idle, idol) |



ENGLISH

PAIR OF WORDS

- | | |
|---|------------------------|
| 39) He took a _____ of medicine. | (dose, doze) |
| 40) He held his horse by the _____. | (bridal, bridle) |
| 41) He is a member of the district _____. | (council, counsel) |
| 42) Bring me a _____ of water. | (pale, pail) |
| 43) The cow is waving its _____. | (tail, tale) |
| 44) May his _____ rest in peace. | (sole, soul) |
| 45) The river has changed its _____. | (coarse, course) |
| 46) I met him on the _____. | (weigh, way) |
| 47) Saleem is _____ in English. | (weak, week) |
| 48) He is painting _____ the white. | (ceiling, sealing) |
| 49) Where did you _____ him. | (meat, meet) |
| 50) Do not _____ this apple. | (peel, peal) |
| 51) How did you _____ your book. | (loose, lose) |
| 52) She is _____ potatoes. | (peeling, pealing) |
| 53) This _____ is very difficult. | (lesson, lessen) |
| 54) My advice had no _____ on him. | (affect, effect) |
| 55) He is wearing _____ clothes. | (loose, lose) |
| 56) May his _____ rest in peace. | (sole, soul) |
| 57) How did the ship _____? | (sink, drown) |
| 58) Iqbal is a _____ poet | (populous, popular) |
| 59) He is wearing _____ clothes. | (course, coarse) |
| 60) There are many _____ posts in this office. | (empty, vacant) |
| 61) What _____ of help would you accept? | (form, farm) |
| 62) The lion is looking for _____ in the forest. | (pray, prey) |
| 63) I dislike _____ persons. | (idol, idle) |
| 64) _____ were firing on all sides. | (canon, cannon) |
| 65) What will be served as _____? | (desert, dessert) |
| 66) He has _____ habits. | (luxuriant, luxurious) |
| 67) What is the _____ difficulty in your way? | (main, mane) |
| 68) If you travel by air, you will _____ time. | (gain, earn) |
| 69) I joined the _____ at the bus stop. | (queue, row) |
| 70) He is still _____ even though he is over forty. | (free, single) |
| 71) The _____ of this store is very busy. | (Headmaster, Manager) |
| 72) Good players _____ the defeat happily. | (except, accept) |
| 73) Such words will _____ her heart. | (brake, break) |
| 74) It is the _____ for our new school library. | (sight, site) |
| 75) She gave me a _____ for two thousand rupees. | (check, cheque) |
| 76) He is a _____ Arab Leader. | (notorious, popular) |
| 77) He is not _____ for this post. | (eligible, illegible) |
| 78) The wind _____ very strong. | (blue, blew) |
| 79) Kuwait fell an easy _____ to Iraq. | (pray, prey) |

PAIR OF WORDS

- | | |
|---|---------------------------|
| 121) They are making _____. | (merry, marry) |
| 122) Our _____ won the match. | (team, team) |
| 123) _____ breeze is blowing. | (cool, cold) |
| 124) Heroes never _____. | (die, dye) |
| 125) The wound will _____. | (heel, heal) |
| 126) She walks with a different _____. | (gate, gait) |
| 127) _____ drops fall at night. | (due, dew) |
| 128) We make bread with _____. | (floor, flour) |
| 129) He is a _____ boy. | (respectful, respectable) |
| 130) _____ in ink. | (write, right) |
| 131) My _____ will fall on Monday. | (birth, berth) |
| 132) The Hindus worship _____. | (idol, idle) |
| 133) They listened to the word of the _____. | (profit, prophet) |
| 134) Recent _____ will have a good effect. | (rain, reign) |
| 135) His _____ flew to heaven. | (soul, sole) |
| 136) Don't walk with _____ feet. | (bare, bear) |
| 137) He walks with a steady _____. | (gate, gait) |
| 138) They were in a _____ mood. | (marry, merry) |
| 139) She kept a _____ silence. | (respectable, respectful) |
| 140) A _____ man catches at a straw. | (drowning, sinking) |
| 141) Muslims are not allowed to drink _____. | (wine, vine) |
| 142) This well _____ with insects. | (teem, team) |
| 143) This car is for _____. | (sale, sail) |
| 144) Our body has countless _____. | (vein, vain) |
| 145) He is my _____ brother. | (older, elder) |
| 146) We must play _____. | (fair, fare) |
| 147) She was standing at the _____ of her house. | (gate, gait) |
| 148) He saw a _____ of oxen. | (yoke, yolk) |
| 149) She covered her face with a _____. | (vile, veil) |
| 150) This plant has delicate _____. | (root, route) |
| 151) He is a _____ by profession. | (miner, minor) |
| 152) We should not use _____ language. | (fowl, foul) |
| 153) Please _____ my shirt. | (die, dye) |
| 154) Arif is my _____ brother. | (older, elder) |
| 155) He made a huge _____ in this business last year. | (profit, prophet) |
| 156) Your answer is _____ right. | (quite, quiet) |
| 157) He has a _____ of oxen. | (yoke, yolk) |
| 158) _____ of everything is bad. | (access, excess) |
| 159) Please _____ my shirt. | (die, dye) |
| 160) I saw a _____ in the zoo. | (bear, bare) |
| 161) Have you taken one _____ of medicine? | (dose, doze) |
| 162) Branches of plants _____ in summer. | (drop, droop) |

PAIR OF WORDS

- | | |
|--|---------------------------|
| 163) What is your date of _____? | (birth, berth) |
| 164) _____ drops fall at night. | (dew, due) |
| 165) This Incident did not _____ his health. | (effect, affect) |
| 166) Adnan is sitting _____ Arif. | (besides, beside) |
| 167) Your answer is _____ right. | (quite, quiet) |
| 168) He _____ having told a lie. | (denied, refused) |
| 169) People brought animals to the _____. | (altar, alter) |
| 170) Branches of plants _____ in summer. | (droop, drop) |
| 171) A _____ man can enjoy life. | (healthy, health) |
| 172) Colombus _____ America. | (invent, discover) |
| 173) I like to eat _____ | (meet, meat) |
| 174) Gold is expensive _____ | (metal, mettle) |
| 175) Quaid-e-Azam was a man of _____ | (principal, principle) |
| 176) Your answer is _____ right | (quite, quiet) |
| 177) I wrote a _____ to my friend. | (latter, letter) |
| 178) I reserved a _____ in Shalimar. | (berth, birth) |
| 179) We saw a _____ in the zoo. | (bear, bare) |
| 180) We can not force her to _____ her mind | (alter, altar) |
| 181) God sent message through _____. | (angels, angles) |
| 182) Gold is inexpensive _____. | (metal, mettle) |
| 183) The hunter ran after his _____. | (pray, prey) |
| 184) This car is for _____. | (sale, sail) |
| 185) Can you _____ a letter in English. | (write, right) |
| 186) We should not use _____ language | (fowl, foul) |
| 187) This wound will _____ soon | (heel, heal) |
| 188) Can you tell me the _____ to Allama Iqbal's tomb? | (way, weigh) |
| 189) Seven days make a _____. | (weak, week) |
| 190) He has _____ of oxen. | (yoke, yolk) |
| 191) He did not _____ the stick. | (break, brake) |
| 192) It was a good _____ | (cite, sight) |
| 193) I want to _____ a pen | (sell, cell) |
| 194) It is a _____ farm | (dairy, diary) |
| 195) He was released on _____. | (bale, bail) |
| 196) It is not a true _____ | (story, storey) |
| 197) There are seven days in a _____. | (weak, week) |
| 198) The _____ is delivered in the morning. | (mail, male) |
| 199) Faisalabad is an _____ city. | (industrial, industrious) |
| 200) We must play _____ games. | (fair, fare) |

PREPOSITIONS

PREPOSITIONS

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1) He went _____ the garden. | (into, up) |
| 2) The teacher beat the boy _____ a stick. | (to, with) |
| 3) The three friends passed _____ a forest. | (through, to) |
| 4) He was accompanied _____ his father. | (with, by) |
| 5) I wrote the letter _____ blue ink. | (with, in) |
| 6) Always trust _____ God. | (on, in) |
| 7) He comes _____ a good family. | (to, of) |
| 8) It is _____ my status. | (beyond, at) |
| 9) What is _____ the wall? | (at, behind) |
| 10) I met him _____ the way. | (out, on) |
| 11) She covered her head _____ a shawl. | (by, with) |
| 12) I have eaten nothing _____ yesterday. | (for, since) |
| 13) I shall be there _____ two days. | (for, within) |
| 14) I have not seen him _____ a long time? | (since, for) |
| 15) In vain I searched _____ answer the question. | (for, to) |
| 16) He lives _____ America. | (on, in) |
| 17) Come _____ my house. | (with, to) |
| 18) The cat sprang _____ the table. | (upon, in) |
| 19) I slept _____ 8 O' clock. | (on, at) |
| 20) Riaz fired _____ the lion. | (on, at) |
| 21) He is very fond _____ reading novels. | (of, on) |
| 22) He was found guilty _____ theft. | (at, of) |
| 23) He begged _____ mercy. | (to, for) |
| 24) He was angry _____ my proposal. | (on, at) |
| 25) You must act _____ my advice. | (upon, to) |
| 26) He died _____ cancer. | (with, of) |
| 27) Smoking is injurious _____ health. | (to, for) |
| 28) He lives _____ America. | (in, at) |
| 29) Come _____ my house. | (at, to) |
| 30) I slept _____ 8 O' clock. | (at, on) |
| 31) He ran _____ the end of the street. | (of, to) |
| 32) He is sitting _____ the table and writing a letter. | (beside, at) |
| 33) Tariq ordered his men _____ burn the boats. | (for, to) |
| 34) I shall be there _____ two days. | (on, within) |
| 35) He lives _____ America. | (in, at) |
| 36) You will agree _____ me. | (to, with) |
| 37) The cat sprang _____ the table. | (upon, at) |
| 38) He works _____ this office. | (for, in) |
| 39) Do not laugh _____ any body. | (on, at) |
| 40) She is very popular _____ her pupils | (with, in) |
| 41) He is loyal _____ the country. | (for, to) |
| 42) I have no taste _____ music. | (for, in) |
| 43) She takes pride _____ her work. | (in, on) |

PREPOSITIONS

- | | |
|---|----------------|
| 44) She was married _____ her cousin. | (to, with) |
| 45) He is unfit _____ this job. | (to, for) |
| 46) You will succeed if you act _____ my advice. | (upon, at) |
| 47) I am short _____ money these days. | (with, of) |
| 48) This clothe is inferior _____ that. | (to, on) |
| 49) I shall receive my father _____ the station. | (on, at) |
| 50) I am afraid _____ the lion. | (with, of) |
| 51) He lives _____ America. | (on, in) |
| 52) Come _____ my house. | (on, to) |
| 53) The cat sprang _____ the table. | (upon, at) |
| 54) I slept _____ 8 O' clock. | (on, at) |
| 55) He ran _____ the end of the street. | (to, for) |
| 56) The plane took _____ at 10 O' clock. | (off, of) |
| 57) He works _____ this office. | (in, on) |
| 58) I was grieved _____ his loss. | (on, at) |
| 59) I feel _____ the poor. | (to, for) |
| 60) He is very careful _____ his health. | (for, about) |
| 61) The train arrived _____ Lahore station in time. | (at, on) |
| 62) I feel _____ the poor. | (for, to) |
| 63) Pinky failed _____ mathematics. | (of, in) |
| 64) She was absent _____ the class. | (for, from) |
| 65) He is not conscious _____ weakness. | (of, for) |
| 66) Pakistan is very dear _____ us. | (to, for) |
| 67) She was engaged _____ a rich man. | (to, at) |
| 68) She was absent _____ the class. | (from, in) |
| 69) He died _____ cancer. | (of, with) |
| 70) We must have faith _____ God. | (in, at) |
| 71) She was married _____ her cousin | (to, with) |
| 72) Do not laugh _____ any body. | (at, on) |
| 73) He assured me _____ his help. | (for, of) |
| 74) He does not care _____ me. | (to, for) |
| 75) We must fight _____ basic human rights. | (to, for) |
| 76) He was proud _____ his new car. | (of, on) |
| 77) Aslam is angry _____ me. | (with, on) |
| 78) She takes pride _____ her work. | (on, in) |
| 79) He is junior _____ me. | (from, to) |
| 80) I congratulate you _____ your success. | (at, on) |
| 81) You must act _____ the advice of your teacher. | (upon, at) |
| 82) Even a child knows that a Muslim stands _____ Pakistan. | (at, for) |
| 83) You will agree _____ me. | (to, with) |
| 84) You must devote yourself _____ your studies. | (in, to) |
| 85) We have _____ mould our people _____ a well-organized and solid nation. | (into, to, at) |
| 86) Who is standing _____ the door? | (with, at) |
| 87) The driver was in the habit _____ driving fast. | (of, on) |

PREPOSITIONS

- 88) The man was walking _____ the wrong side of the road. (by, on)
- 89) Look _____ the left and right side before crossing the road. (at, on)
- 90) We learn _____ practice. (to, in)
- 91) He jumped _____ the river. (in, into)
- 92) A son 'was born _____ her. (to, for)
- 93) She has great love _____ her children. (for, with)
- 94) The hunter aimed _____ the bird. (at, on)
- 95) There are clouds _____ the sky. (on, in)
- 96) I have been suffering _____ fever. (with, from)
- 97) He sold his bicycle _____ 300 rupees. (for, in)
- 98) My father was not _____ home. (at, in)
- 99) The teacher was angry _____ me. (with, at)
- 100) The boy fell down while climbing _____ a tree. (up, on)
- 101) We should take pride _____ our ancient heritage. (in, on)
- 102) Players must abide _____ the rules of the game. (of, by)
- 103) He was absent _____ from the school. (from, to)
- 104) He was accused _____ theft. (in, to)
- 105) You must act _____ your teacher's advice. (on, upon)
- 106) I agree _____ you on this matter. (on, with)
- 107) She was angry _____ my behaviour. (at, with)
- 108) They were _____ angry _____ me. (at, with)
- 109) He will appear _____ the judge. (to, before)
- 110) The train arrived _____ Lahore station in time. (on, at)
- 111) You should be ashamed _____ your behaviour. (on, of)
- 112) We must fight _____ basic human rights. (for, of)
- 113) Fill _____ the blanks with suitable prepositions. (of, in)
- 114) Police opened fire _____ the demonstrators. (on, at)
- 115) She is fond _____ reading novels. (for, of)
- 116) Please forgive him _____ his misbehaviour. (from, for)
- 117) The basket was _____ flowers. (from, at)
- 118) She was glad _____ her success. (on, at)
- 119) I am grateful _____ you for your kindness. (for, to)
- 120) I was grieved _____ his loss. (on, at)
- 121) He was guilty _____ stealing. (of, to)
- 122) He deals _____ rice. (in, for)
- 123) Send _____ the doctor. (for, to)
- 124) Send a reply _____ my letter. (to, for)
- 125) He is blind _____ one eye. (of, in)
- 126) He is not known _____ me. (to, for)
- 127) The moon shines _____ the sky. (on, in)
- 128) She died _____ cancer. (with, of)
- 129) We depend _____ loan for our life. (upon, at)
- 130) Smoking is bad _____ health. (to, for)
- 131) We were glad _____ his success. (at, on)
- 132) He has no confidence _____ his parents. (in, on)

PREPOSITIONS

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| 133) She was confident _____ her success. | (on, of) |
| 134) She congratulated me _____ my success. | (of, on) |
| 135) He is not conscious _____ his weaknesses. | (on, of) |
| 136) He has no control _____ his son. | (on, over) |
| 137) Pakistan is very dear _____ us. | (of, to) |
| 138) The whole family depends _____ her for its living. | (at, upon) |
| 139) This letter was delivered _____ me only yesterday. | (to, for) |
| 140) He died _____ cancer. | (from, of) |
| 141) We should always be prepared to die _____ our country. | (to, for) |
| 142) I could not dream _____ these comforts. | (for, of) |
| 143) He is entitled _____ this post. | (to, for) |
| 144) She was engaged _____ a rich man. | (with, to) |
| 145) He is entitled _____ these facilities. | (of, to) |
| 146) This angle is equal _____ that. | (to, of) |
| 147) Pinky failed _____ Mathematics. | (in, from) |
| 148) We must have faith _____ Allah. | (of, in) |
| 149) I am faithful _____ my country. | (to, with) |
| 150) Lahore is famous _____ its historical buildings. | (of, for) |
| 151) I feel _____ the poor. | (to, for) |
| 152) We agree _____ you on this matter. | (with, to) |
| 153) I assure you _____ my support. | (of, with) |
| 154) The baby is crying _____ its mother. | (for, at) |
| 155) This machine is fitted _____ automatic control. | (with, an) |
| 156) I parked my car _____ a van and a bus. | (among, between) |
| 157) We promised to look _____ this matter. | (into, in) |
| 158) My friend met me _____ the way. | (on, in) |
| 159) A dog fell _____ the well. | (into, in) |
| 160) He is not fit _____ this job. | (for, to) |
| 161) The tiger was angry _____ the jackal. | (with, from) |
| 162) She assured me _____ her help. | (to, of) |
| 163) He was not aware _____ my difficulties. | (to, of) |
| 164) The children were begging _____ alms. | (to, for) |
| 165) Muslims believe _____ the Oneness of Allah. | (in, on) |
| 166) These books belong _____ her. | (of, to) |
| 167) A son was born _____ her. | (from, to) |
| 168) He was born _____ a rich family. | (of, in) |
| 169) He does not care _____ me. | (of, for) |
| 170) He is very careful _____ his health. | (of, about) |
| 171) The teacher made a complaint _____ his son. | (on, against) |
| 172) What has happened _____ him? | (for, to) |
| 173) I was sorry to hear _____ his sad death. | (of, about) |
| 174) We must always hope _____ the best | (to, for) |
| 175) There is no hope _____ her recovery from her illness. | (for, of) |
| 176) She is not ignorant _____ her short-comings. | (on, of) |
| 177) She is incapable _____ doing any harm to anybody. | (of, at) |

PREPOSITIONS

- 178) I am inclined _____ believe her. (on, to)
- 179) Her name was not included _____ the list of prize winners. (to, in)
- 180) She is indebted _____ Shabana for her guidance. (for, to)
- 181) He is indifferent _____ all kinds of advice. (for, to)
- 182) He exchanged his book _____ mine. (with, for)
- 183) A tiny boy was skating _____ ice. (on, at)
- 184) He paid no attention _____ me. (to, at)
- 185) He agreed _____ me. (to, with)
- 186) Please introduce me _____ him. (to, with)
- 187) He is lame _____ one leg. (for, in)
- 188) I insisted _____ the proposal. (on, at)
- 189) Man is quite different _____ other animals. (from, to)
- 190) Monkeys live _____ trees. (on, in)
- 191) He is ill _____ fever. (with, for)
- 192) They were informed _____ my expected arrival. (for, of)
- 193) Smoking is injurious _____ health. (for, to)
- 194) She takes no interest _____ studies. (for, in)
- 195) Her mother had an interview _____ the Principal. (to with)
- 196) You are very intimate _____ her. (to, with)
- 197) She introduced me _____ her friends. (to, with)
- 198) She invited her friends _____ her weddings. (to, in)
- 199) Do not be jealous _____ others. (on, of)
- 200) He is junior _____ me in age. (from, to)
- 201) Hard work is the key _____ success. (for, to)
- 202) We agree _____ you on this matter. (with, to)
- 203) I assure you _____ my support. (of, with)
- 204) The baby is crying _____ its mother. (for, of)
- 205) This machine is fitted _____ automatic control. (with, an)
- 206) I parked my car _____ a van and a bus. (among, between)
- 207) We promised to look _____ this matter. (into, in)
- 208) My friend met me _____ the way. (on, in)
- 209) A dog fell _____ the well. (into, in)
- 210) He is not fit _____ this job. (for, to)
- 211) The tiger was angry _____ the jackal. (with, from)
- 212) He is _____ favour of English. (for, in)
- 213) My father bought a new bicycle _____ me. (to, for)
- 214) He bade farewell _____ his friend. (from, to)
- 215) He stayed with me _____ two days. (about, for)
- 216) I am surprised _____ your behaviour. (on, at)
- 217) He sent a reply _____ my letter after a long time. (of, to)
- 218) She invited her friend _____ her wedding. (on, to)
- 219) He takes pride _____ his work. (in, of)
- 220) This chair is made _____ wood. (of, with)
- 221) He is negligent _____ his work. (for, in)
- 222) He did not object _____ my proposal. (of, to)

PREPOSITIONS

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| 223) I am obliged _____ you for your help. | (for, to) |
| 224) This is a good opportunity _____ him. | (to, for) |
| 225) They are opposed _____ each other. | (to, with) |
| 226) These lines are parallel _____ each other. | (with, to) |
| 227) He will not part _____ his wealth. | (of, with) |
| 228) Women are very particular _____ their dress. | (for, about) |
| 229) You must be patient _____ a patient. | (for, with) |
| 230) You must take pity _____ the poor. | (on, for) |
| 231) They are hostile _____ me for nothing. | (with, to) |
| 232) We must be alive _____ our problems. | (with, to) |
| 233) Do not feel sad _____ your loss. | (over, at) |
| 234) I called _____ him in the evening. | (at, on) |
| 235) He writes _____ red ink. | (in, with) |
| 236) He came _____ time. | (in, at) |
| 237) Go _____ your business. | (on, about) |
| 238) He is like a brother _____ me. | (to, for) |
| 239) I went there _____ train. | (on, by) |
| 240) He jumped _____ the water. | (in, into) |
| 241) He was punished _____ stealing. | (of, for) |
| 242) I hope he will recover _____ his illness rapidly. | (of, from) |
| 243) The matter was referred _____ the headmaster. | (to, from) |
| 244) I have great regard _____ your feelings. | (to, for) |
| 245) I am related _____ her. | (to, with) |
| 246) He always relies _____ his own efforts. | (on, upon) |
| 247) He sent a reply _____ my letter after a long time. | (to, for) |
| 248) He reserved four seats _____ us in Tezgam. | (for, with) |
| 249) He has no respect _____ his elders. | (for, with) |
| 250) He will retire _____ service next year. | (of, from) |
| 251) I am satisfied _____ her progress in the class. | (at, with) |
| 252) I was shocked _____ the news of the accident. | (on, at) |
| 253) I am sorry _____ what I have done. | (for, on) |
| 254) This building is not suitable _____ residence. | (for, to) |
| 255) She is sure _____ her success. | (for, of) |
| 256) She was surprised _____ your behaviour. | (on, at) |
| 257) We sympathise _____ you in your bereavement. | (for, with) |
| 258) I have no taste _____ music. | (from, for) |
| 259) I am thankful _____ you for your kindness. | (with, to) |
| 260) Trust _____ Allah and do the right. | (of, in) |
| 261) He is unfit _____ this job. | (to, for) |
| 262) She is weak _____ Mathematics. | (on, in) |
| 263) What do you wish _____? | (for, in) |

PREPOSITIONS

- 264) He works _____ this office. (for, in)
 265) My car is superior _____ yours. (to, from)
 266) How did you come _____ this watch? (by, with)
 267) Water consists _____ hydrogen and oxygen. (of, in)
 268) The train is bound _____ Karachi. (to, for)
 269) I cannot count _____ his help. (for, on)
 270) He is polite _____ his behaviour to others. (of, in)
 271) She is very popular _____ her pupils. (for, with)
 272) We should pray _____ Allah for success. (for, to)
 273) I prefer walking _____ going _____ bus. (to, by, on)
 274) We should be prepared _____ the worst. (for, to)
 275) The Headmaster presented books _____ the chief guest. (to, for)
 276) She takes pride _____ her work. (in, of)
 277) He has made a lot of progress _____ his studies. (of, in)
 278) It is not proper _____ you to behave in this manner. (to, for)
 279) He is proud _____ his scholarship. (of, on)
 280) We must be kind _____ children. (for, to)
 281) I knocked _____ the door several times. (on, at)
 282) Do not laugh _____ anybody. (on, at)
 283) This road leads _____ the Shalimar Gardens. (of, to)
 284) She delivered a lecture _____ cleanliness. (in, on)
 285) She has a special liking _____ rice. (to, for)
 286) Please listen _____ me. (for, to)
 287) He is loyal _____ country. (for, to)
 288) This chair is made _____ wood. (with, of)
 289) She was married _____ her cousin. (with, to)

PARAGRAPH NO. 1

There is a garden in front of my house. It has many plants and trees. Flowers of many colours bloom/blossom here in the spring season. Their fragrance spreads all around. The garden is crowded with men, women and children in the evening. The people walk here and there and enjoy themselves. The children run about in the garden. Now they are here and the next moment, they are in the other corner of the garden. Every evening, I also go to the garden for a walk. Many gardeners look after the garden.

PARAGRAPH NO. 2

In the ups and downs of life, such moments also occur when a man loses hope altogether. He sees darkness everywhere and his power of competition dies down (or comes to an end.) It is against the dignity of man. Whatever progress has been made in the world is the result of that determination and courage/ perseverance which God has bestowed upon man. Man should never lose heart, rather face the failures manfully. God Almighty will certainly grant him success one day.

PARAGRAPH NO. 3

Once upon a time, a jackal lived by the bank of a river. There were many fields of melon on the other bank of the river. The river was deep and wide. The jackal wanted to eat to his fill. He could not cross the river. One day, he said to his friend, camel, "If you take/carry me to the other bank of the river, I shall be very thankful to you." The camel agreed. The jackal jumped onto the camel's back. The camel waded through the river and reached the other bank. The jackal entered the melon fields and started eating melons to his joy.

PARAGRAPH NO. 4

It is feared that oil of the world will run out after a few years. Every country is trying to discover more reserves of oil. It is not yet known how far this effort will succeed. It is the need of hour that we cut short our oil requirements. The consumption of oil in industry and agriculture can not be reduced. However, the private needs can be lessened. We should import buses instead of cars so that the bus facility for students may be improved.

PARAGRAPH NO. 5

I study in class ten. The school where I study is a famous school in the city. Four teachers teach my class. They are all very able but I like Mr. Zaid the most. He teaches us English and mathematics. His method of teaching is so nice that we learn at once whatever he teaches us. Therefore, the result of his class is always hundred per cent.

PARAGRAPHS

PARAGRAPH NO. 6

There was a miser. Once, his purse was lost. There were one hundred rupees in it. He announced, "Whosoever finds out my purse, I shall give him ten rupees". One day, a farmer brought his purse. The miser searched out the purse. There were exactly one hundred rupees in it. When the farmer demanded his reward, the miser said, "There were one hundred and ten rupees in my purse. Now there are only one hundred rupees in it. You have already taken ten rupees."

PARAGRAPH NO. 7

Anarkali is the busiest bazaar of Lahore. It is always crowded with the people. The shops remain open till late at night. You can purchase almost all kinds of things from here. Some people come here to buy things but many others come for recreation only. There are also many hawkers in Anarkali. They sell buttons, laces, needles, clips and other things of this sort. Some pickpockets also come to Anarkali. Beware of these pickpockets, if you go to Anarkali.

PARAGRAPH NO. 8

It is our moral duty to respect parents. They take great care of us. They feed us. They give us clothes. They provide us with all the things that we need. They send us to school so that we may serve them after getting education. It will bring us comfort.

PARAGRAPH NO. 9

Once, two friends set out on a journey. They promised to help each other in trouble. They reached a forest. They saw a bear coming towards them. One of them ran away and climbed up a tree. His friend could not climb up the tree. He lay down and held his breath.

PARAGRAPH NO. 10

We lived in a village before coming to the city. We were very happy in the village. We used to get up early in the morning. After washing face and hands, we offered prayers and then went out to the lush green fields for a walk. We slept in the shade of trees at noon. A stream flowed near the village. Its water was clear and cold.

PARAGRAPH NO. 11

Once, a crow was thirsty. It flew from one place to another but it found water nowhere. At last, it reached a garden. It saw a pitcher of water there. It became very happy. It looked into the pitcher. The water level was so low that its beak could not reach it. The crow was wise. It hit upon a plan.

PARAGRAPHS

PARAGRAPH NO. 12

More than two hundred and fifty years have passed, there lived a boy in a small town of Germany. His name was George Frederick Handel. His father was a famous doctor. One day, the old doctor said to his son "George, you will also earn name one day. Perhaps, you will either be a great doctor or a judge." George replied, "I want to become neither a doctor nor a judge. I want to devote my life to music." And, one day, he really became a great musician.

PARAGRAPH NO. 13

Karachi is a beautiful and important city. Karachi is the biggest city of Pakistan. It is situated on the shores of the Arabian Sea. Its climate is temperate. The land breeze and the sea breeze keep on blowing here. Once, Karachi was the capital of Pakistan. It is a sea-port. Our trade with other countries is carried on through this port. Our beloved leader, Quaid-e-Azam, was born in Karachi. His tomb also stands in this city. The people who visit Karachi, do offer 'Fateha' at Quaid-e-Azam's tomb.

PARAGRAPH NO. 14

Atomic energy can be used for the benefit of man. It can also be used to destroy the world. Atomic energy can produce electricity for us. There is an atomic power house in Karachi. Nowadays, there are possibilities of producing cheaper electricity by the atomic energy. We should use atomic energy for peaceful purposes only.

PARAGRAPH NO. 15

Anwar is my best friend. His father is a teacher. He is a very pious and honest man. Anwar lives quite near our house. His house is very nice and beautiful. We go to school together. I go to his house in the evening. We study together. He always stands first in the examination. He wears neat and clean clothes.

PARAGRAPH NO. 16

Milk is a perfect diet. It is sweet and delicious. It is white in colour. We get milk mostly from cows and buffaloes. Milk makes us healthy and strong. We also get curd, butter and cheese from it. Milk is a valuable diet for children and patients. Milk should always be used after being boiled.

PARAGRAPHS

PARAGRAPH NO. 6

There was a miser. Once, his purse was lost. There were one hundred rupees in it. He announced, "Whosoever finds out my purse, I shall give him ten rupees". One day, a farmer brought his purse. The miser searched out the purse. There were exactly one hundred rupees in it. When the farmer demanded his reward, the miser said, "There were one hundred and ten rupees in my purse. Now there are only one hundred rupees in it. You have already taken ten rupees."

PARAGRAPH NO. 7

Anarkali is the busiest bazaar of Lahore. It is always crowded with the people. The shops remain open till late at night. You can purchase almost all kinds of things from here. Some people come here to buy things but many others come for recreation only. There are also many hawkers in Anarkali. They sell buttons, laces, needles, clips and other things of this sort. Some pickpockets also come to Anarkali. Beware of these pickpockets, if you go to Anarkali.

PARAGRAPH NO. 8

It is our moral duty to respect parents. They take great care of us. They feed us. They give us clothes. They provide us with all the things that we need. They send us to school so that we may serve them after getting education. It will bring us comfort.

PARAGRAPH NO. 9

Once, two friends set out on a journey. They promised to help each other in trouble. They reached a forest. They saw a bear coming towards them. One of them ran away and climbed up a tree. His friend could not climb up the tree. He lay down and held his breath.

PARAGRAPH NO. 10

We lived in a village before coming to the city. We were very happy in the village. We used to get up early in the morning. After washing face and hands, we offered prayers and then went out to the lush green fields for a walk. We slept in the shade of trees at noon. A stream flowed near the village. Its water was clear and cold.

PARAGRAPH NO. 11

Once, a crow was thirsty. It flew from one place to another but it found water nowhere. At last, it reached a garden. It saw a pitcher of water there. It became very happy. It looked into the pitcher. The water level was so low that its beak could not reach it. The crow was wise. It hit upon a plan.

PARAGRAPHS

PARAGRAPH NO. 12

More than two hundred and fifty years have passed, there lived a boy in a small town of Germany. His name was George Frederick Handel. His father was a famous doctor. One day, the old doctor said to his son "George, you will also earn name one day. Perhaps, you will either be a great doctor or a judge." George replied, "I want to become neither a doctor nor a judge. I want to devote my life to music." And, one day, he really became a great musician.

PARAGRAPH NO. 13

Karachi is a beautiful and important city. Karachi is the biggest city of Pakistan. It is situated on the shores of the Arabian Sea. Its climate is temperate. The land breeze and the sea breeze keep on blowing here. Once, Karachi was the capital of Pakistan. It is a sea-port. Our trade with other countries is carried on through this port. Our beloved leader, Quaid-e-Azam, was born in Karachi. His tomb also stands in this city. The people who visit Karachi, do offer 'Fateha' at Quaid-e-Azam's tomb.

PARAGRAPH NO. 14

Atomic energy can be used for the benefit of man. It can also be used to destroy the world. Atomic energy can produce electricity for us. There is an atomic power house in Karachi. Nowadays, there are possibilities of producing cheaper electricity by the atomic energy. We should use atomic energy for peaceful purposes only.

PARAGRAPH NO. 15

Anwar is my best friend. His father is a teacher. He is a very pious and honest man. Anwar lives quite near our house. His house is very nice and beautiful. We go to school together. I go to his house in the evening. We study together. He always stands first in the examination. He wears neat and clean clothes.

PARAGRAPH NO. 16

Milk is a perfect diet. It is sweet and delicious. It is white in colour. We get milk mostly from cows and buffaloes. Milk makes us healthy and strong. We also get curd, butter and cheese from it. Milk is a valuable diet for children and patients. Milk should always be used after being boiled.

PARAGRAPH NO. 17

The lion is a powerful animal. It looks very fearful. It has a long mane. It is found in the jungles of Africa and Asia. It lives in caves. It is called the king of the jungle. It is the worst enemy of man. But the hunters steal away its cubs. They train them and make them work in the circus.

PARAGRAPH NO. 18

A young man was sitting in the garden. He was a bit worried. After sometime, an old man entered the garden. He gave a letter to the young man. He opened the letter and read it. He became very happy after reading the letter. The signs of his anxiety disappeared. He thanked the old man.

PARAGRAPH NO. 19

Lahore is an old and historical city. It is situated on the bank of Ravi. It is the capital of the province of Punjab. There are many historical buildings in this city. Badshahi Mosque is one of the biggest mosques in the world. The tomb of Allama Iqbal also stands by the Shahi Mosque. Iqbal gave us the idea of Pakistan. The Pakistan Resolution was passed in Lahore. Minar-e-Pakistan was built in the commemoration of this resolution. It was built in Iqbal Park.

PARAGRAPH NO. 20

Aladin lived in Beijing, a city of China. His father was a tailor master. He was a very hardworking man. Aladin was still young when his father died. Aladin and his mother led their lives in utter poverty. Aladdin was very lazy. He played in the streets all the day long and did nothing. However, he was physically strong and powerful.

PARAGRAPH NO. 21

We saw many animals in the zoo. We had never seen these animals before. We all became very happy. My younger brother particularly got very pleased. When he saw the peacock, he began to jump joyfully. He said to father, "Father! Can you buy me a peacock? It is a very beautiful animal." The father told him that those peacocks were not for sale.

PARAGRAPH NO. 22

My mother loves me very much. She always takes care of my health. She cooks such food which I like, but prevents me from over-eating. She gives me fine clothes. She is against costly clothes. She teaches me books regularly. I am bit weak in English. Therefore, she has arranged a tutor for me. She reminds me to study daily.

PARAGRAPHS

PARAGRAPH NO. 23

Aurangzeb was a very good-natured and God-fearing king. He used to get up very early in the morning and worshipped God. During his reign, he had issued orders to his people to get up early in the morning, worship God and do noble deeds so that the whole of the day may pass happily. He himself held his court with the sunrise, listened to the petitions of the poor, the needy and the wronged. He treated them affectionately. He asked about their problems with great attention and fulfilled their desires. (Granted their wishes)

PARAGRAPH NO. 24

That young man had come with the intention to kill Quaid-e-Azam. When he saw that nobody was around, he pulled out the knife quickly. He pounced upon Quaid-e-Azam. Allah Almighty had bestowed upon Quaid-e-Azam much wisdom and courage. He stretched out his long arm and gripped the hand of the murderer firmly. He called out his private secretary. The criminal was arrested. All the people came to know that Quaid-e-Azam was a brave man.

PARAGRAPH NO. 25

Hazrat Muhammad (SAW)* was born in Makkah. His father's name was Abdullah. His grand-father brought him up. When he attained the age of twenty-five years, he married Hazrat Khadijah. When he was forty, he said, "I am the Prophet of God. Listen to me carefully. God is one, worship Him only".

PARAGRAPH NO. 26

In olden times, there lived a merchant in Kabul. He had a son. The merchant's son had been fond of learning since his childhood. The father made him get education with great care. He sent him to good teachers, got him educated in good schools and provided him with the best possible books. Consequently, by the time he grew into a young man, he became expert in most of the branches of knowledge (or subjects) of that time. When the fame of his learning reached the king, he was very pleased. The king made the merchant's son his minister and started doing each and every of his work in consultation with him.

PARAGRAPH NO. 27

This is our house. I was only five years old when my father bought it. I have been living in this house for the last ten years. Our family is very large, but this house is very small. The father says that he will sell out this house and buy a bigger one in Gulberg. But I do not want to leave this house. I have developed association with this house.

PARAGRAPHS

PARAGRAPH NO. 28

Amjad's father had died in his very childhood. He became an orphan. His uncle took him to his house. The uncle had no son. He brought him up as his own son. Amjad passed his M.A. examination and he got a good job. Now, his uncle had grown old. Amjad served his uncle like his real father. The uncle made him his son-in-law. Now, Amjad became a member of his uncle's family.

PARAGRAPH NO. 29

Hazrat Ayesha (R.A) was the daughter of Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique (R.A), who was an intimate friend of the Holy Prophet (SAW). She was the wife of the Holy Prophet (SAW). She lived in a small room. It was a simple room with a low roof. Hazrat Ayesha (R.A) did household work herself. Her life was simple. She had great love for the Prophet (SAW) of Allah. She was very intelligent and knew a great deal about Islam.

PARAGRAPH NO. 30

Once upon a time a crow found a piece of meat. It perched on the branch of a tree. In the meantime, a fox appeared there. The fox said to herself, "I should get this piece from the crow". She went near the crow and said to it, "I have heard that you can sing well. Your voice is very sweet. I want to enjoy your song. Will you please sing me a song?" At this, the crow became happy.

PARAGRAPH NO. 31

This is the picture of our village. There are (lush) green fields outside the village. It is the summer season now. The sun is shining brightly. There are wheat fields over there. There is great hustle and bustle in the wheat fields. The young, the old, men and women are working together. The crop is ripe. Now, the villagers will reap the harvest and take the yield to the city. There are many things worth-seeing in our village. We are happy in the village. We shall make our village beautiful.

PARAGRAPH NO. 32

Hazrat Ali (R.A) was the cousin of the Holy Prophet (SAW). His uncle's name was Abu Talib. Abu Talib was not rich. Hazrat Ali (R.A) lived with the Holy Prophet (SAW). He embraced Islam at the age of nine. He took part in many battles and killed many non-believers. He became the caliph after the death of Hazrat Usman (R.A) He was the fourth Caliph. The Holy Prophet (P.B.U.H) got his daughter married to him. Hazrat Ali (R.A) was a brave man and scholar. He had great love for the Holy Prophet (SAW).

PARAGRAPHS

PARAGRAPH NO. 33

Man architects his fate himself. He should work hard with devotion so that he may succeed in life. Hard work is the greatest reality of this world which can not be denied. If we look into the past, we shall realize that whosoever great men have passed, all of them worked hard with courage and made their fate. Abraham Lincoln was the president of America. If we study about his life, we would know that he was the son of a wood cutter but he was fond of studying.

PARAGRAPH NO. 34

Madina is a holy city of Arabia. It is situated at the distance of about three hundred miles from Makkah. Motorcars cover this distance in six or seven hours. Madina is the city of the Holy Prophet of Islam (SAW). Here are several mosques, but the most famous of them all is Masjid-e-Nabvi. The sacred grave of the Holy Prophet (SAW) lies in this mosque. One lakh Muslims can say their prayers in it. There are many hotels in Madina. Here are old buildings too.

PARAGRAPH NO. 35

I saw the lion from a distance. It was sitting in the bushes. The lion did not see us. I said to my companion, "You keep sitting here silently, I go near the lion". After that I started moving towards the lion slowly. If I had made the slightest noise, it would have run away. At last, I reached close to it. It was quite visible to me through the leaves. It had not seen me yet. I picked up the gun very carefully.

PARAGRAPH NO. 36

Chaudhry Aslam's friend came to see him after a long time. He felt that Chaudhry looked sad. He asked, "Chaudhry Sahib! What is the matter? Why do you look sad?"

Chaudhry: There is nothing special.

Ayub: If there is nothing special, let it be something general. Why are you so restless?

Chaudhry: Who is at ease in this world? There is neither rest during the day time nor at night.

Ayub: The world does not agree with you. It is the lack of courage which makes a man disappointed.

PARAGRAPH NO. 37

It was a winter night. We were sleeping. Suddenly, somebody knocked at the door. My father and I got up. We thought that it would be a thief. So, we took up the gun and came to the door. My father asked, "Who is at the door?" It was replied, "I am a poor and hungry man." We opened the door, got him in and gave him something to eat. He thanked us and went away.

PARAGRAPHS

PARAGRAPH NO. 38

Education has become free up till the middle standard now. The children of the poor will also be able to get education now. The Government of Pakistan has taken over the control of the colleges and schools. Everybody will have equal rights in the country. The government will award scholarships to the intelligent students. They will have a chance to get education in higher educational institutions. We shall build a new and stronger Pakistan. *We should make an effort for the progress of our country.*

PARAGRAPH NO. 39

Aabi was my childhood friend. We played and studied together. Then, I got married after F.A. and accompanied my husband to London. I got no news (I did not get any information) whether Aabi studied further or she got married. One day, when I returned to the country after five years, I suddenly came across Aabi's elder sister in the bazaar. When I asked her about Aabi excitedly, the tears appeared in her eyes, My house was quite near. I took her along so that she could tell me comfortably something about Aabi.

PARAGRAPH NO. 40

The President has stressed upon writers, poets, intellectuals, thinkers and scholars to help the government in making the country an Islamic and welfare state through their literary works. The President was addressing a large gathering of poets and writers at the inaugural ceremony of a book.

ESSAYS

MY LAST DAY AT SCHOOL

School life is a golden period in the life of a student. On wings of time a child starts his journey slowly which steadily comes to an end. This period is always full of golden memories. It is the universal law that to every start there is an end.

For every start, there is an end

At last the time came when I had to say adieu to my remarkable and wonderful school life. I was extremely sad and overwhelmed at the time of departure. The feelings of parting always bring gloom. The same sort of feelings overwhelmed me and my classmates on our last day at school.

I remember, it was the last week of February when we were told that we were being given a farewell party on the next day and that day would be our last day. The next day at noon, I wore my best dress and set out for school. As I reached school, the front lawn was decorated with colourful buntings and banners saying farewell to the out going tenth classes. A large seating arrangement was made for the students. The students in colourful costumes were rounding up, cutting jokes and sending laughs in the air. The ninth class students were hosting the function, the function started with the recitation of the Quranic verses and a "Naat". After that a student of class nine amused the audience with his melodious ghazal. Then some students of class ten presented a comic skit which was liked and applauded a lot. After it, a student spoke on behalf of the outgoing class. It was an emotional speech in which the teachers and the principal were paid rich tributes and the promise was made to enlighten the name of the institution and the country in the days to come.

His speech flowed from his tongue sweeter than honey.

In the end, the principal gave some words of advice. He conveyed best wishes and prayed for their outstanding success. After it, lunch was served to the students. The tenth class students had informal chat with teachers. Autographs were exchanged and the snaps were taken. After a while, I bade farewell to my friends and returned home with heavy heart but with eyes brightened with soaring ambitions of the future.

We must have old memories and young hopes.

SPORTS AND GAMES

Sports and games are essential for health. They play an important role in the lives of young men and women. Games help to channelise the energies of the youth in constructive channels. The aim of education is the overall development of the personality of man. It means the development of not only the mind but also the body. It is a common saying, ____ **"A sound body has a sound mind"** _____. Sports and games enable people to remain healthy and fit. They inculcate among the people a sense of discipline. They create a spirit of healthy competition. They keep the body fit. The best way to keep the limbs fit is to exercise them in sports and games of physical skill and strength.

It is good that our educational institutions encourage sports and games by organizing matches and awarding prizes and trophies. A number of schools, clubs and societies hold athletics contests. They include walking, jogging, jumping, swimming, rowing, boxing, wrestling. An athlete is trained to be fit to engage in such contests. That is why sports and games are becoming very popular in our schools and colleges. Our students take an active part in all kinds of sports and games, because they know that ____ **"All work and no play make jack a dull boy"** _____. In this way they keep themselves healthy and fit. A player becomes a man of principle. He respects the rules of the games he plays. He leads a disciplined life. He possesses the virtues of patriotism, and loyalty to the nation. But the facilities of course, are not adequate at present. In spite of this, our school boys and girls know, that their growing bodies need-regular physical exercise to keep themselves healthy and fit.

According to Hazrat Ali, the forth caliph of Islam:

"A healthy mind can realize God"

Sports and games help us to keep our body active and vigorous. They enable us to face the dangers boldly. They divert our minds from the daily routine of life. When we play games, we forget all our worries and anxieties; they provide us with recreation and enjoyment. Games like cricket, hockey and football are very popular in our country. They inspire the spirit of team work. The discipline that is gained in playing up games is invaluable, games cannot only bring a good name to the country but also foreign exchange.

"Games and sports widen the mental horizon of players and make them true followers of the rule of law"

It is, therefore, necessary that our Government should work out a long term national sports policy. The students should be taught the advantages of games in the school itself. Various games and sports should also be popularized and encouraged in rural areas of our country because nearly 64 per cent population of our country lives in villages. The villagers possess better health than the city dwellers, by holding sports and games in villages, we can produce many sportsmen of international level. Sportsmen and sportswomen should be given honour and big monetary incentives to encourage them.

"Games and sports develop character and give health which are quite essential for improving the quality of life, acquiring wealth and success"

MY HOUSE

East or west home is the best

Having one's own house is a great blessing of God. One feels safe, comfortable and secure at his home. A house, you know, is an important necessity. The quality of life improves when you have a house of your own. It gives you an opportunity to turn some of your dreams into reality. You decorate your rooms according to your taste. You look after your plants and flowers with a loving care.

I live in a small house not far from my school. The house is almost new. It is a little way back from the road, and in front of it there is a small garden. A path leads from the gate to the porch. A corner of the porch is evergreen with a lovely creeper that remains in brilliant bloom round the year.

Downstairs there is a lounge, which is a general living room with television. This room is used as a reception room for guests. There is a dining room, and a kitchen. The drawing room with a large window faces the front lawn. Upstairs are the bedrooms and the children's room. The rooms of my house are not large. The largest room is the lounge. It has window on both ends for proper light and ventilation.

My father and I love to work in the garden. We prune the bushes once a year and in summer we get our fruit-trees sprayed every month. My mother loves roses and spring flowers and looks after flower-beds herself from time to time. I take care to keep the front lawn tidy enough by using a lawn-mower. One's own house is a blessing indeed.

My house is not a very big or a magnificent building but it is not like other houses I have seen. It is different. It has a strange charm for me. I have become so used to living in it that now I do not feel comfortable anywhere else. I have a lot of association with it, for I have spent my childhood and boyhood in it. It would not be wrong to quote that.

**A man travels the world over in search of what he needs
and returns home to find it.**

(George)

LIBRARIES

A library is a shed of knowledge. It is the proper place where everyone can find some books that are full of knowledge. This is an age of progress in education. Great importance is attached to the libraries as they play a vital role in promoting literacy and education.

"The true university these days is a collection of books"

(Thomas Carlyle)

Books are said to be man's best companion. Books are the core of knowledge. They are the torches that lead us to the path of knowledge. Books are the medicine for the soul. A truly alive mind seeks books because books are key for confronting our problems, searching for solutions and making pathways to the future.

"A good book is the best of friends"

"Books are the lighthouses created in the great sea of time"

(Edwin P. Whipple)

A library has a large collection of books and is a place where any individual can walk in and make use of those books. Libraries are the places where one learns manners, discipline, methods of working and concentration. Since all types of people flock to libraries one gets to indulge and communicate with different people. One learns culture, etiquette and ways of dignified and elegant behavior from other people. People learn remarkable habits and marvellous qualities in such a civilized environment.

"A library is thought in Cold Storage"

Libraries provide an atmosphere of deep concentration and study in perfect calm. They help us in building up concentration. They give us glorious flashes of knowledge. A reader feels indulged in the books. For students, libraries provide the suitable environment in which they can study properly without any kind of disturbance and interference. Libraries are stocked with academic books and text books for students. Libraries also assist the needy scholars and students who cannot afford to buy expensive books. Libraries become a tremendous advantage for these students who can easily borrow books from here and study them at home.

"Books are the over burning lamps of accumulated wisdom"

"Books are the window through which the soul looks out"

Reading is regarded as one of the most enriching habits. It's not just a hobby or a pass time that entertains us but it's also an educational activity. Reading brings us a vast reservoir of knowledge. Reading inspires people to gain more information. Thus, a library is a treasure of valuable books for people who want to use and gain from it.

"The reading of all good books is like conversation with the finest man of past centuries"

(Descartes)

COURTESY

Courtesy Costs nothing But it Counts a Lot

Courtesy means to practice good manners, refined habits and polite behavior. Courtesy, in fact, springs from good breeding, nobleness of mind and the gentle heart. Courtesy works well in all walks of life. To be more precise, to do one's duty in a consummate manner displays courtesy.

The person who is courteous in his dealings is called a courteous man. He respects and loves everyone and is respected and loved by all. As it is said

Do Good, Have Good

Manners are not laws but they leave an influence on our lives like laws. Good manners demand that you should not attempt to jump while standing in a queue you should say 'Thank You' to one who is good with you. A courteous person is always aware of his duties. He is well-mannered. He chooses the most suitable and appropriate words during his conversation.

Courteous words are small but their echoes are endless

A courteous person is always kind, helpful and tolerant towards others. At home parents should be loving and kind to their offspring. The children should be obedient to their elders. An employer should be caring to his employees, while the employees should be sincere and laborious to their employer. One should be helpful and considerate to his neighbours. A citizen should be law abiding and loyal to his country. A teacher should be humble and sympathetic to his students while they should be respectful and obedient to their teachers. Good etiquettes also demand that we offer our seat to an elderly person while traveling on a bus or a train. We should not jump out of a queue or violate a traffic signal.

The Holy Prophet (SAAW) is the paragon of courtesy in the Islamic History. It was the charisma of his sublime morals that transformed a barbarous nation into a civilized one. It means that our courteous acts and polite words can produce wonders. If each one of us acts upon some simple norms of morality, we may form a great nation that can stand distinct and successful in the comity of a nation. Someone has very aptly said, ('Goodness begins from courteous hearts').

A library is such a place where people of any age group, any status and all types and culture come. Libraries contain several books that are associated with various topics such as business, health, travel, food and careers. Some people go to libraries to read books before taking important discussions in their lives. A library has a good collection of encyclopedias, dictionaries, and maps. They also contain books that are a source of entertainment for us like fiction books, novels, comedy, thesis, suspense, horror or drama.

"I go to the library and the knowledge of the world enrolls before me"

If a person needs a specific book he can simply go to a library and borrow it instead of purchasing it. He can either read it at the library or take it home. A person can search for different books on a certain topic in the library. He can read the latest novels, magazine and digest at the library. A person can get a official library card and be a member of the library. In this way, he can issue any book at any time.

"Nothing sickens me more than a closed door of a library"

(Albert Einstein)

The need of the hour is that the government should make efforts to main libraries that have a good quality. Libraries should have vast range of books on every topic. So that people will be interested to come and read those books. The libraries should have new editions of books so that the visitors would be more satisfied and interested to come to the library. The atmosphere should be comfortable so that the concentration of the visitors does not break. People should also follow the rules and regulations of the library. In this way we will be able to create a more civilized and prosperous society.

"Make thy books thy companions"

An hour spent in a library is worth then a month spent in a laboratory.

HEALTH

Health is a great blessing of Allah Almighty and is very precious. It is the ability of the human body to meet demands imposed by the environment and daily life. It is an old saying that **Health is Wealth**. But actually health is far preferable to wealth. Much pleasure and happiness is possible having health but not wealth, but really bad health destroys all possibility of enjoying one's wealth. Even then millions of people destroy their health in the pursuit of wealth and it is very strange.

Health helps to develop a positive and dynamic attitude in life. Balanced diet, hygienic environment, personal cleanliness and physical exercise are conducive to health. As much of our happiness and success in life depends on our health, so it is our duty to maintain it at all cost. Keeping oneself healthy and smart is an art and this art demands balanced diet. Our bodies lose their vigour and vitality if they are not supplied with the proper amount and kind of food. Nowadays, our society is busy and on the go at all times. It is so much easier to stop and get fast food and then continue on. But studies have shown that those who eat hurriedly fall a victim to indigestion, raised cholesterol level and other disorders. Moreover smoking and use of drugs are likely to seriously damage one's health. They affect judgment and other reflexes.

Regular exercise is as important as balanced nutrition. A person who exercises regularly enjoys good night sleep, a good appetite and a sense of well being throughout the day. Exercise keeps our spirits up whenever dealing with depression and allows us to have a relaxed life style. Walking is one of the most effective forms of exercise and can be included in everyday life; swimming, cycling and skating are also very helpful. Lack of exercise results in flabby muscles and general physical weakness.

It is an established fact that personal hygiene and health are inseparable. Islam being the most scientific and natural religion lays great stress on cleanliness and in maintenance of healthy body. The Holy Prophet (PBUH) says;

“Cleanliness is half the faith”

So it is our religious obligation to keep the environment hygienic to save all sorts of diseases. Neat and clean environment has a cheerful effect. It is a sure sign of civilization and guarantees healthy society.

Proper sleep is a key to maintain good health. It is an old saying;

“Early to bed and early to rise

Makes a man health wealthy and wise”

Early rising is a good habit. An early riser enjoys good and sound health and works carefully, steadily and thoroughly. Moreover, he is always happy, fresh and smart, whereas a late riser finds his works dull and dry and does unwillingly. The golden principal of **“Early to bed and early to rise”** is especially necessary for young people who are still growing-late hours are bad for them.

It is the human nature that he wants change. Sometimes staying at one place makes us weary and stale. It is a signal that we need a complete change in our environment. If we go to some other place at the hills or in the country side it does us a world of good-change in routine and fresh air are better than all the tonics in the world.

Since health is so important to us, people are rearranging their lifestyles and their priorities to gain or maintain it. Some endure great pain for health some sacrifice their wealth for it; some believe and act upon the strangest things in the hope of obtaining it; some even kill themselves because they cannot get it, finding death preferable to living without it. Such a coveted blessing must be maintained to enjoy life.

A RAINY DAY

Rain is an amazing natural phenomenon which has been there since the life came into existence on earth. Water vapours which evaporate constantly result in the formation of clouds. When the clouds get concentrated with water they result in precipitation. This cycle repeats itself again and again and the water bodies of Earth remain flowing with water / never get emptied.

“Rain is grace; rain is the sky condescending to the Earth. Without rain there would be no life.”

Rain is very beautiful and healing. It soothes the spirit and washes away all that is bad. Rain is much more than the people give credit to it. It is a life giver, a life saver. It fills the rivers, fuels the streams and enters the ocean in waves. It is fascinating, nutritioning, magical and calming.

“Rain! Whose soft architectural hands have power to cut stones, and chisel to shape of grandeur the very mountains.”

Rain is indeed a great blessing of God. It is a marvellous gift after the unduly long and extremely hot summer season. The scorching sun and unbearable heat is washed away by the rain water. Rain no doubt is a source of life. Water is the sign of life. Rain provides water to all living things plants, animals, humans and even insects. It is a nature of life and life can never exist in its absence.

“Rain showers my spirit and waters my soul”

Everything that has an advantage has a drawback. Rain which can provide existence and subsistence can also cause mayhem. In contrast to the fact that rain is a life giver it is also a cause of chaos and destruction. Rain can destroy accommodations, fields, crops and shelters. It can result in devastating floods, hurricanes and storms. It can wipe away anything that comes in its way. It can be a blessing as well as a curse.

“Some people walk in the rain others just get wet.”

It was an average sizzling and burning day of July. Everyone was exhausted, tired and worn out due to the intense heat. The sky was brilliant blue due the ever bright sun. There were no signs of clouds or shade. The blazing sunlight had heated up everything. The plants were dried and drooped as the heat had sucked all the life from them. Heat was steaming out of everything. The animals had all lied down, nearly fainted. The temperature was baking and the hot air was blistering.

All of a sudden the clouds started gathering in the sky. The golden sunlight disappeared and everything became silvery grey. The sky turned into a shade of purple and blue. Vivid flashes of lightning appeared which were followed by the roaring sound of the thunder and it started raining abruptly.

A SCENE AT THE RAILWAY STATION

The train drawn by the heavy engine would stop briefly for the passengers at places called railway stations. The British invented the railway and the locomotive. The rain – track was laid for the trains to connect different towns and villages on the route.

People come to the railway station to leave their dears, but some people come to receive their dears. The people who leave their dears they become sad and who receive their dears they become happy. Therefore,

“The railway station is a place which presents a blend of feeling of sorrows and joys

Last Sunday I went to the railway station with my father. He has a job there. I saw typical scenes there. The smart, uniformed station master and his staff hurriedly move – about when some train is due in or out. The platform is thronged with passengers, men, women and children. Some stay close to their piles of luggage, other just walk about looking at colorful ads. The vendors do roaring business. Their brightly lit stalls or barrows at different point attract the passengers. There is noise and clamour all around.

“A railway station obviously has typical scenes”

Meals, fruits, goal gappas, pakoras, books, magazines, souvenirs and knick – knacks sell like hot cakes. In summer, pitchers and fans are in great demand. Water coolers and taps were the busiest spots. There was a great crowd.

“The prospect of a long arduous journey ahead worries the passengers”

Such a bustle follows, when the train pulls in at the platform. Some people pick their way politely along the crowded platform while others bump into one another as they got hurriedly from one compartment to another. Within a few minutes, the train is fully packed. The guard waves a green flag. The engine whistles and the train steams off. Soon the train picks up speed and is out of sight. The train is gone, the station staff has returned to their offices and now there is all calm and quiet at the railway station. Such are some of the scenes at the Railway Station.

Because of the different scenes of railway station we can say that:
“The Railway Station is A Place of Great Interest”

ESSAYS

"Anyone who says sunshine brings happiness has never danced in rain"

The sound of the downpour was pleasing to the ears. Everything came into life once again. The water washed the signs of heat and warmth. The plants that seemed lifeless and inert were dancing in the rain. Their leaves turned into the most radiant shades of green. Everyone was glad and delighted. All the sorrows and sadness faded away. The rain was completely unexpected but no one minded the inconvenience in the absence of umbrellas. Soaked clothes and wet shoes didn't bother anyone. The rain had brought happiness to the heat stricken people.

"The best thing one can do when its raining is to let it rain"

The street urchins were having a great time. Children were playing in the streets, floating boats on the sides of roads where the water was flowing fast. In no time, the whole city was drenched in rain water.

The roads and streets became lakes and streams. Everything looked shiny and brilliant. Everyone was enjoying every drop of the rain. Gradually it started raining cats and dogs but the beautiful scene that the nature had created was breathless.

"One touch of nature maketh the whole world kin"

(Shakespeare)

I was peeping out of the window, observing the marvellous and majestic rainfall. I was listening to the crickets chirp and the frogs croak. The rain continued for an hour or two and then the sky became clear-again. The birds came out of their nest and the animals out of their shelter. Every thing was shiny and crystal clear. Then out of no where, the stunning miraculous and awe inspiring rainbow appeared in the sky. It was like someone had painted an arc of seven brilliant colours in the sky. The sight was magical.

"The Rainbow gave thee birth and left thee all her lovely hues"

My dad called everyone in the lounge. He had planned for a picnic. We all became very excited. We started packing everything we needed. My mother baked some cookies, cakes, biscuits. In no time, we were ready and set out in the car. We also bought some fast food on our way to the park. The park was crowded with families. Children were playing in the puddles and swinging on the swings. We found a dry spot and sat down. We took a lot of pictures, played with each other and ate the delicious food joyfully. We enjoyed ourselves, and spent the day with full zest and zeal because we all know that it does not rain everyday and everyday is not a rainy day.

"A thing of beauty is a joy forever"

(John Keats)

A HOCKEY MATCH

Sports don't build character they reveal it

A hockey match played between two strong teams is really a thrilling experience. Last Sunday, I enjoyed an exciting match between our College Eleven and the City Raiders. It was played in our ground and a large number of spectators came to see the game. Our team had recently won the Board Zonal Championship and was naturally considered to be a strong combination. The City Raiders, too, were experienced players and had already played in many tournaments. The spectators expected to see a very interesting game.

At exactly 4:00 p.m. the referee blew a long whistle and the players who had taken up their positions in the field looked towards the centre forwards who quickly leapt into action.

Our centre forward Niaz pushed the ball towards the Raider's goal and the next moment he was running after it. It happened so swiftly that the Raiders could not move before he had reached the 'D'. The goal keeper tried his best but he was too late; Niaz had hit the ball right into the goal. We went mad with joy. We shouted and clapped and whistled and our players waved to us.

The game started again. Raiders were more vigilant this time. Their centre forward managed to beat ours, and passed the ball to his right in who passed it back to him. He dribbled it past our defenders and reached to goal mouth but our goal keeper stopped the ball and sent it flying back. The ball was now with our players who were working very hard.

After a short time, our captain got the ball and raced down to the goal post. When he reached the 'D' he slipped and fell down. The Raiders got the ball and once again raided our goal. Our defenders fought back valiantly and repulsed every attack. At this point, the referee blew a long whistle and the players walked out of the ground, for it was 'half time'. The players went to the dressing room and had soft drinks and biscuits.

After the interval, the game became very tense. The Raiders played a better game; most of the time the ball remained in our half. Time and again, the Raiders's captain who was in terrific form reached our goal. But every time our goal keeper stood his ground and cleared the ball.

At last, the time was up and our team came out happy and victorious. They had won the match by one goal. We clapped and shouted with joy. Our players had not let us down.

Sports are the toy department of human life

A TRUE MUSLIM

To be a good Muslim is, indeed, a great blessing of Allah. The follower of Islam is called a Muslim. A true Muslim has a firm belief in Allah and His last Prophet Muhammad (Peace be upon him). He believes that Allah is the light of heaven and earth. It is his faith that Allah is the Creator of everything in the universe and is the Lord of the Day of Judgment. He believes that Allah is aware of his doings and actions. He avoids evil actions because he knows that he will be held answerable for his deeds. He fears only from Allah and does not do anything wrong. It is his belief that Allah is Omni-present and Omnipotent.

A true Muslim leads a simple and pure life. He earns his livelihood through honest means and is contented with it. He controls his desires. He does not beg for things. He does not bring down his self-respect. He spends his life according to the teachings of Islam. He always bows his head before Allah in all the matters of his life. He reads the Holy Quran and feels a great joy. He gives alms to the poor. He is good at heart, true to his word and honest in the performance of his duties. He is not afraid of anything except Allah and does what is right. He offers prayers regularly, keeps fast, gives Zakat and performs Hajj. He believes in the Day of Judgment and the life hereafter.

A true Muslim is the one who does not defame or abuse others; but the truly righteous becomes a refuge for humankind, their lives and their properties. Prophet Muhammad (S.A.W)

A true Muslim has regard for his neighbour. He never does anything that goes against their interests. He respects their rights. He shares their joys and sorrows. He is interested in their welfare and happiness. He does his best to help them wherever he can. He is always prepared to sacrifice his own interests for the sake of his neighbour. He is well-behaved. He is grateful in everything that he does. He tries to be sweet to others. He is not selfish. As far as possible he helps his neighbour in the time of need. He is not petty-minded. If he does a good turn to one of his neighbour, he never shows it off. He never mentions it. He does his good turn and forgets it altogether.

A true Muslim seeks knowledge and acts upon it. He leads a life of diligence, discipline and deep study. He educates his children well and develops them into good citizens. He tries to create a healthy atmosphere in his family. He is always respectful to the elder and kind to the younger. He solves his problems in a very intelligent manner. He tries his best to understand what is happening in the country. He is clean and pure in thought and deeds. There is no difference between his actions and preaching. He is fearless and courageous. He always speaks the truth. He does his duty honestly. He always controls his emotions and sentiments.

The strong person is not the good wrestler. Rather, the strong person is the one who controls himself when he is angry.

A true Muslim takes great care of the rights of his fellow beings. He does not deceive others. He always speaks gently and politely. He is sincere, true and kind at heart. He wins to the hearts of others by his good dealings. He always fulfils his promise. He is optimist by nature and never worries himself over trifles. He is a man of rare qualities of head and heart. He is a symbol of integrity and honesty. Even his worst enemies admit that he is not purchasable. He is reliable, lovable and sociable. He guides and directs his fellow beings to do the right. Consideration for others is the main aim of his life. In short, he proves himself to be what a true Muslim should be.

Drawbacks:

There is a mad competition of getting material gains in the cities. Everyone is hypnotized by money and Luxuries. There is no place for emotions and sentiments. There is a strong contrast in different areas in the cities. The slum areas are present behind the posh areas. Life in posh areas is a bed of roses while in slum areas it's a bed of thorns.

“In cities life is heaven for the rich and hell for the poor”

The smoky atmosphere and the dirty and insanitary condition of cities because of factories and industries are pitiable. The lack of pure diet and fresh air are the deficiencies of cities. The poisonous and exhaust gases emitted from the vehicles result in health problems.

“Today's city is the most vulnerable social structure ever conceived by man”

Most of the cities are facing the problem of overpopulation. This is resulting in many other problems such as traffic, lack of housing facilities and food. Now, cities have unfortunately become very dangerous and unhealthy places to live. There are higher crime rates in cities which is a threat to everyone. The rush of traffic and heavy vehicles produce a lot of noise pollution. At the peak hours the noise of the passing traffic is so high that one can not even hear the either.

Everything has some drawback and problems are everywhere but these problems can be solved by honesty, education, awareness and literacy. But still life in city is very colourful and worth enjoying.

You can complain because roses have thorns but you can rejoice because thorns have roses.

LIFE IN A BIG CITY

City is one of the most exciting places to live. Life in a big city is a whirl of activities.

“God made the country and man made the town”

In the city the life is fast and artificial. Daily life is ever too busy, and restless. One has to fight against time and pace. Cities are the products of civilization.

Life in a big city is an interminable war in different battle fields. All the necessities and comforts of life are available to the city people. Everything is within the reach. Life is full of luxuries and is very mobile.

City has many things to offer from entertainment and convenience. Most advanced medical facilities are available to the city dwellers. There is a large numbers of hospitals and clinics in the city. The hospitals have highly qualified staff and the most expensive and advanced equipments. Other than the hospitals, there are numerous pharmacies and medical stores.

“All great art is born of metropolis”

A large number of jobs are available in the cities. That's why its easier to find a job in the city. Very often people from the countryside move to the cities in order to find decent jobs. There are many educational institutions in cities which have a high standard for the students of all levels. In this way acquisition of knowledge is easier and better in cities. Excellent universities are present in cities for higher education which is a big advantage. The people in the cities are well educated. They are more advanced and enlightened than the people who live in the villages. Skilled workers and technicians are in great demand.

“A great city is not to be confounded with a populous one”

The entertainment is the most exciting part about city life. There are many entertainment facilities for everyone. There are lots of theaters, amusement parks, restaurants, shopping malls and stores in the cities. Other than this there are other entertaining venues such as football, stadiums, arenas and clubs in the cities.

“Recreation is not only joy but need of a man”

In spite of this, there are wide roads in the cities with proper signs and signals. There are vast means of transport for the public that have lessened the distances. Necessities of life are easily available and in a variety.

“What is a city, but the people true people are the city”

VILLAGE LIFE

City and village life both have their own attractions and pleasures. Life in a village may seem tough but it still has its unique charms. Villages are full of natural beauty – Lush green fields, vast plains, flowing streams are seen everywhere. Mother Nature claims, everything. The atmosphere is clean and fresh. There is no contamination and no harmful gases in the air. Thus, life is more peaceful and healthier in villages.

Man's heart away from nature becomes hard.

Pakistan is predominantly a land of villages. A major proportion of Pakistani population resides in villages because agriculture is the main occupation of our people.

A Pakistani village reflects the real picture of Pakistan. A Pakistani village is the very epitome of Pakistani culture and tradition. The village life is made up of farm houses, mud houses, uneven dirt lanes and ponds. Numerous Orchards and gardens of different fruits are found in the village. The streets are usually narrow and made up of dirt. There is fresh and pure food available in the villages which are free from all kinds of impurities. Villagers lead a simple contented and happy life. They get to eat pure, simple but a healthy diet.

Women, in the villages spend their spare time doing embroidery, decorating their houses, making marvellous handicrafts which entertain them and also provide financial support. There is a temporary school in the village where only a single teacher teaches all the classes. The children sit on the jute mats under the open sky.

The beauty of nature can easily be seen and felt. The day begins with chirping of the birds and with the musical sound of morning wind. Rainy season is the most pleasant. The whole atmosphere looks clear and brilliant. Summer and winter have their own marvels. There is a season of sowing and harvesting crops in which there is a great hustle and bustle. Fairs, festivals and marriages are the special occasions for rejoicing and merry-making. Happiness is what you make it.

"Nothing is good or bad but thinking makes it so"

They spend a lot of time in the fields as their major profession is agriculture. They remain busy in their healthy occupations. In the evening, they sit in the choppal and talk about different local matters. The farmers take rest during their leisure time under the shady trees. They work from dawn to dusk and earn an honest living.

“Honesty is the best policy. If I lose my honour I lose myself.”

In villages “choppal” is the meeting place where elderly people meet in the evening to have their conversation about the local problems. The life is centered around the big land lord who passes most of his time either in talking or in settling village disputes. There are different cultivators in the village such as a blacksmith, a carpenter, a potter, a barber, a weaver, a physician and a not very qualified teacher.

Recreation is not only joy but need of a man

Life in village is not devoid of its amusements. Although there are no cinemas, clubs and recreational places in villages, yet one can enjoy long walks in the open fields, valleys and on the banks of rivers. Very amusing and simple games are played in the village which bring pleasure in the lives of the villagers.

“Happiness is what you make it.”

The villagers are very lively people. Their liveliness is represented in their songs and stories. Villagers, although poor are not only hospitable and caring but they also like to share the sorrows. This is only one side of the picture. Villages have their drawbacks too. The people lack new and modern facilities. There are no proper hospitals and medication centers. Due to the lack of quality education, the illiteracy rate is very high. There are no transportation and communication facilities. But rural life can be reformed. With a little attention villages can become the pride of Pakistan and it is hoped that things will change in the near future.

QUAID-E-AZAM

“The heights by great men reached and kept were not attained by sudden flights, for they, while their companions slept, were toiling upward in the night.”

Quaid-e-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinnah was a unique leader of Indian Muslims. He offered the Muslims and unprecedented leadership. No one before or after him practiced politics as he did. God had treasured up all the supreme qualities of a great leader in him. When the Indian Muslims made up their minds for emancipation, they turned their eyes on Quaid-e-Azam who cut off the fetters of slavery and brought his people the gift of freedom. He had qualities of a great hero by all standards. In other words, his personality was a beautiful blend of intelligence, determination, faith, morality and valour.

Mohammad Ali Jinnah was born in Karachi on December 25th 1876. He got his early education in a local Maktab. Then he got admission in Missionary High School. After that he made to England for Bar-at-Law. When he was in England, the Muslims besought him to come to India to lead the procession of the freedom fighters to the ultimate goal. The Quaid beat back to India and let the Indian Muslims through fire and water to their destination. The Indian Muslims were placed between fires. The English and the Hindus. It was the Quaid who freed them from dual slavery.

He worked as a member of Indian National Congress and later on joined the Muslim League. Then, he made efforts for a separate homeland of the Indian Muslims. He translated two Nations Theory and Iqbal's dream into reality. The London times wrote:

“The Hindus and the Indian Muslims have no religious dispute. It is speculated with the passage of time, religious superstitions will die out. There are some cultural differences between two nations. The passing time will bridge this gap also.”

Such a comment springing from both the parties. British Government and the paper awakened the sleeping lions. The Quaid rose to the occasion and brought both the parties under his severe censure. He said:

“India is neither a country nor it inhabitants a nation. This is a sub-continent where many nations live”

He further said:

“We believe in one God, They believe in many gods. We don't have cast system, they have cast system. How can we live together?”

This sharp minded, hawk eyed, unflinching and unyielding man worked day and night for Pakistan. It was due to his leadership, that the British could not weld the Hindus and the Muslims into one unity. Ultimately he was able to carve out Pakistan on the map of the world.

TELEVISION

Television is one of the greatest wonders of modern science. Modern science has invented many valuable things, but there is nothing which has contributed so much to our joy of life as the television. If the men of last century could rise from their graves, it is certain they would be speechless on watching the television.

Television is more interesting than people. If it were not, we would have people standing in the corners of our rooms.

The Government of Pakistan established the Television Corporation in October 1964. Its aim was to introduce a general purpose of television service in the country. The first television station in our country was set up at Lahore. Now we have television stations at Quetta, Peshawar, Islamabad and Karachi. We can now watch moving, talking and living pictures on the screen. We need not go to playground to enjoy a match; we can enjoy it in our drawing room along with our family.

The television is an invention that permits you to be entertained in your living room by people you wouldn't have in your home.

Television is an important means of entertainment, education, communication, information, cartoons, quiz programmes, etc. Indeed, Mankind should be grateful to J.L. Baird who was the inventor of the television. The cinema, the stage and the club are the recognized places for recreation but they become stale and dull after a time. A television is such a means of entertainment as it never makes us feel dull, for we have the whole world before our eyes to see and enjoy.

Now we can enjoy films, dramas, cartoons, etc. while sitting in our own house among the members of the family. We can watch and hear the talks delivered by the scholars, scientists, politicians, poets, writers, artists, musicians and other eminent persons. We get much to know from their talks and lectures and various subjects and topics.

Television is playing an important role in the field of education. It telecasts educational programmes for the benefit of school and college students. Special programmes for students are telecast during the days of examination. Students can watch the actual performance of a complicated experiment or operation on the television.

Pakistan is an agricultural country and 80 percent of its population lives in villages. Special agricultural programmes are relayed on television for the farmers. These programmes enable them to increase their agricultural production and inspire them how they can add to their income by taking to poultry or fishery in their spare time. A weather forecast is given for information and guidance of the farmers in every News Bulletin.

The television has certain abuses also. It affects eyesight provided that the viewers may sit at a safe distance from it. Especially, children don't care of it and they are affected from the harmful rays of television. If a person wastes all his time in watching television, he will become lazy and unpractical. Long duration programmes on television, like films, deviate a student's attention from his studies. He becomes idle and day-dreamer. The cost of electricity is influenced too, of course.

In Pakistan, much may be done through television. Our villagers may be told how to improve their methods of cultivation and what the world is like of which they know very little. Our women also may be taught cooking, sewing, etc., through the television. The television would be a powerful weapon of social reforms, and political awakening.

Television has done much for psychiatry by spreading information about it, as well as contributing to the need for it.

BOY SCOUTS

Boy scout is a member of the Boy Scouts, an international movement whose objectives are to develop character, physical fitness and citizenship of boys. They are trained for the responsibilities of adult life after through community and outdoor activities. Sir Robert Bader Powell, a British soldier, started his movement in 1908 in England. Scouting spread very fast because of its simple and noble objectives. Now it exists in more than 140 countries. International rallies called jamborees are held after every four years.

A boy carries out suggestions more wholeheartedly when he understands them.

The boy scouts organization encourages boys to participate in vigorous outdoor activities. Camping is a regular part of the scout programme. The programme also stresses the development of skill in woodcraft, swimming, first aid, signaling and other activities. Scouts are trained in First Aids, cycling, swimming, cooking, extinguishing fire and other useful practical arts. They are also taught how to put up tents, make rope bridges and raise a flag. The boy scouts motto is "Be prepared" and the slogan is "do a good turn daily".

A Scout is never taken by surprise; he knows exactly what to do when anything unexpected happens.

A boy scout takes an oath first. He tries to hold fast to his noble promise under all moral values and he fulfils his duties to God Almighty, to his country and to the suffering people. He is very eager to help the injured, the needy and the handicapped. He knows that a cheery smile and a helping hand can make life easier for others.

Moreover, a boy scout has qualities of leadership. He is firm and noble in command. He is humble and willing in obedience. He learns useful crafts and skills. He knows basic facts about trees, hills, rivers and stars. He is efficient in using a knife and axe, in trying various knots, in cooking food and in pitching a tent. In peace and emergencies a boy scout shows courage, responsibility and self confidence.

In Scouting, a boy is encouraged to educate himself instead of being instructed.

The Boy Scouts grow into loyal and useful citizens. They are trained in habits of obedience, cleanliness and truthfulness. They are taught to be always active and ready for any useful service which may be required of them, and for which they may be fit. All scouts are equal, and are brothers and have to take a pledge before they become a scout to obey a scout law, and to be loyal to the country. A Scout's word is always to be believed.

If you make listening and observation your occupation you will gain much more than you can by talk.

A Scout looks very smart in his uniform. He always carries a rope and a handkerchief and a long stick is always with him for use in emergencies. Scouts salute by raising the first two fingers of the right hand to the forehead. In several schools, scout troops have bands of their own. The scouts render very useful service on great fairs. In short, the Boys Scouts movement proves useful for the suffering humanity. It creates a zeal for service and cooperation among boys and youths.

MY AMBITION

(MY AIM IN LIFE)

The aim if reached or not makes great the life

(Robert Browning)

A man without any ambition cannot progress in this world. He achieves nothing in life. He has no goal or destination. He does not have any desire to make a start. He is tossed about like a straw in the wind. So every young person should have an ambition for his career.

It is a fact that progress, peace and prosperity are the result of human ambitions. It is ambition that urges us forward. But simply having an ambition is not enough. Ambition must be backed up by continuous efforts to achieve it. If a man sets an ambition before him, but does nothing to achieve it, he will never achieve anything. His ambition is no more than an unreal dream.

A life without aim is the a word without meanings, eyes without sight and a boat with out oars.

There are as many aims as men. The nature of ambition is different from man to man. It depends upon his family background, upbringing, economic position and social status. Some people want to be doctors, others to be engineers or civil and military officers. The ambition of some other persons is to earn wealth and fame so that even after their death their name lives on. Thus, we find people striving to become top sportsmen, poets, novelists, artists, educationists, film stars, etc.

As for myself, the sole object of my life is to lead a life of simplicity and goodness. Therefore, my ambition in life is to become a teacher. I have my own reasons for this. First, about seventy per cent of people in my country are illiterate. They are all in ignorance. By becoming a teacher, I will be able to remove illiteracy and ignorance. Secondly, though teaching is not a paying profession, yet it is one of the noblest professions. The best people in the world are those who learn and teach others. Our Holy Prophet (PBUH) was the greatest teacher of mankind. Thus, this profession will enable me to translate into my life the Islamic Principle of simple living and high thinking. I hope to perform this stupendous task. Thirdly, this profession calls for a sense of dedication and a missionary zeal. I possess both the qualities beyond measure. Fourthly, I will serve my country by producing better citizens. The students of today are the citizens of tomorrow. By being a teacher, I will be able to make my humble contribution in the building of my nation. I will also be able to include a sense of patriotism, nationalism and responsibility in my students.

In the light of above mentioned reasons, I am convinced that my decision is right. I will, therefore, leave no stone unturned to achieve this ambition of my life.

Dreams are like stars you many never touch them but if you follow them they will lead you your destinations.

MY HOBBY

Hobby or Pastime is an activity which a person performs in his spare or leisure time. It is pursued for relaxation and pleasure and not as a main occupation. They bring a feeling of joy and satisfaction to man. Hobbies help us to pass our free time happily as when man has nothing to do, his mind is like devil's one.

"Idle Brain is a devil's works hop."

And hobbies make us busy. They add zest to dull and monotonous life. They stimulate the mind and leave an imprint upon character. Hobbies enhance creativity and develop our skill, refresh our minds. These are a source of recreation for retired people as well.

Hobbies indicate the versatility of the individual. Great men were well known for their hobbies. Samuel Johnson, the famous eighteenth century suit and lexicographer loved cats. George Lewis studied longevity. Gladstone, the Prime Minister of England often dived into Mathematics. Sir James Jeans was fond of music and Sir Winston Churchill was fond of painting.

Hobby also provides us information and help us to solve many problems. My hobby is book reading. In my opinion, this is the best hobby. It provides us information, gives us relaxation and helps us in passing our spare time joyfully. A person who adopts this hobby, infact, does not need any friend because.

"Books are your best friends"

I have this hobby since my childhood when I was quite young, only about six, seven years old. In start, I was very fond of reading colourful story books and charming poems. I had a great collection of story books.

But with passage of time, I stopped reading those books. Now I read all kinds of books, historical books, Islamic books, books on science and technology, novels and poetic books. Books of poetry have their entertainment value. Books of travel take us to unknown lands, people and customs.

"Books enlighten our intellect and broaden our vision."

I have a number of books. Mainly I am interested in literacy books. Urdu literature is the most interesting. Poetry also appeals me especially poetry of Iqbal has its own importance. I am also interested in study of books on latest research work in science and technology as they increase our information.

I like my all books. I like most my hobby because it is not only a source of relaxation but also a source of information. Whenever I am alone or have nothing to do, I take out any book and start reading it and my spare time passes joyfully.

Infact all hobbies make life charming and add to our happiness. They bring us new friends and make us social. But book reading is a great hobby because.

"Books are of greatest importance in our life."

MY BEST FRIEND

Friendship, a peculiar boon of Heaven, The noble minds delight and pride, to men and angels only given, to all the lower world denied.

Friendship is a great blessing. A man who has sincere and selfless friends is very lucky. Friendship, in fact, is a source through which one gets inspiration and wisdom to live one's life in a better way. A friend is not the person to exploit other's weakness. He is benefactor. A friend in need is not a friend indeed. A Sanskrit verse says.

Six folds are the characteristics of the friends, he gives and receives, presents, confides and is entrusted with secrets, entertains and is entertained at feasts.

I am a student of Matric class upto this stage of my life, I have come in contact with many a girl of my age, but none of them proved worthy of being a good friend. Many of them were quite attractive and engaging but they parted at an early stage of friendship.

Recently, I have found a friend in the person of _____. She is not only my class fellow but also my neighbour. Her father is a lecturer in English in Government College. She has a fair complexion and sharp features. She has dark brown eyes and curly brown hair. She possesses a cheerful disposition. A personally smile always plays upon her face.

_____ is sincere and honest. She is kind and generous. She is always well dressed. She is neat and clean in her habits also. She does not mix with bad class fellows and avoids their company. She has a sound health, and she is intelligent as well.

She is very hardworking and helps me a lot. She is very curious and wants to go deep into every matter. She never abuses and never quarrels. She has cool head. Gardening is her hobby. She is always helpful to the weak students.

She is a very good student. She wants to become doctor. Teachers are all praise for her. Her father is also a source of encouragement for her. She is trying to get best grades in coming Matric Examination.

But all this does not mean that she is a book worm. She takes part in school activities. She is an active student of school. She is an impressive debator. She speaks with confidence. She is a very good painter. Not only this, she is a very good player of Tennis. She plays very well and has won many prizes in Tennis tournaments.

These are all her apparent qualities. But infact she has a golden heart. She loves every one. She is very kind to the poor and younger ones. She always respects her elders and teachers.

Friendships need the basis of mutual understanding and that we have given. Given a proper nourishment, a friendship such ours, can prove a boon for society. In my view.

"Individual friendship should pave the way for friendships at large."

MY FAVOURITE POET

Poet is born not made

Allama Iqbal is our national poet. He was born at Sialkot on November 9, 1877. He belonged to a respectable Kashmiri family. One of his forefathers left Kashmir and settled in Sialkot. His father Sheikh Nur Muhammad was a very pious and religious man. Allama Iqbal inherited mysticism and deep love of his religion from his parents.

Allama Iqbal received his early education from Mission High School, Sialkot and passed Intermediate examination from Murray College. His teacher Molvi Syed Mir Hassan was one of the most learned and pious man of his time. Iqbal had the good fortune of studying Arabic, Persian and Islamiyat under the inspiring guidance of his teacher. In one of his poems, he applauded the love affection and care of his teacher bestowed upon him. Then he went to Lahore and passed his M.A. examination from Government College, Lahore. He joined the teaching staff of the Govt. College Lahore and served there for some time.

Lives of great men teach us how to make our lives great

In 1905, he went to Europe for higher studies in Philosophy and Law. He did his Ph.D. in Philosophy from Germany and Bar at-Law from London. He served as a professor of Arabic in London University for six months. His stay in Europe was of great importance. He was not impressed by the Western civilization. He disliked the Western civilization. That is why he criticized it in his poetry. His hatred is quite prominent in his poems. He also predicted that the materialistic civilization of the West is to lead them only towards destruction.

When he returned home, he started law practice in the Lahore High Court. But he was more interested in poetry than law. Most of his time, he devoted to poetry philosophy and religion. He aroused the Muslims through the message of his poetry. In fact, he had great love and sympathy for the Muslims of India. He wanted to help them. He wrote many poems. He asked the Muslims of the whole world to unite.

Those are slaves who fear to speak for the faller and the weak.

Iqbal presided over the Allahabad Session of the All-India Muslim League in 1930. Here, he gave us the idea of Pakistan. He said that the only solution of the problems of the Indian Muslims was a separate Muslim State. He preached that slavery was greatest curse. The Muslims should break the chains of slavery. He pointed out the main causes of the degradation and humiliation of the Muslims in his poems "Shikwa" and "Jawab-e-Shikwa".

Poetry is truth dwelling in the beauty.

Allama Muhammad Iqbal was a great poet of Urdu and Persian. He was an inspired and creative poet. He dreamt of a separate homeland for the Muslims of the Sub-Continent. But he could not live long to see his dream materialize in the shape of Pakistan in 1947. He died on the 21st April, 1938. His death was a great loss for the Muslims. He was buried near the gate of Shahi Masjid, Lahore. Every year Iqbal Day is celebrated to pay him homage. May his soul rest in peace.

He wrote many books such as Bangi-i-Dara, Bal-e-Jabreel, Zarb-e-Kalim, Israr-e-Khudi, Ramuz-e-Bekhudi, Javaid Nama, etc.

A VISIT TO A HILL STATION

"The best part of the beauty is that which no picture can describe".

My love of adventure is natural to me of course, the degree of love varies from person to person. My adventuresome nature promoted me and a cousin of mine suggested to visit Murree Hills. Murree, a beautiful valley situated between the huge mountains of Himaliya range.

It was almost mid of July when we all cousins left for Murree. We enjoyed the whole journey from Lahore to Rawalpindi. We reached Rawalpindi at 10 o' clock. We rested for a while in Rawalpindi and purchased many things of daily needs.

We reached Murree at 2 p.m. the same day. The weather was gusty and dusty. The huge masses of clouds appeared in the winking of an eye. An inky darkness prevailed every where. Cool wind was blowing Birds were diving up and down on the waves of cool breeze. And at that time, it seemed as if;

"Nature is standing in front of us in all its beauty and grace".

We put up at an old hotel "Sunny View". After having rest there for a while, we came out to have a view of Murree hills. The valley below hills looked like a great cup full of flowers and flowing streams. The beautiful flowers of eye catching colours were dancing in cool breeze and looking so beautiful, as the poet says:

"See how the flowers as at parade, under colours stand displayed."

Next day, we walked to Kashmir point and enjoyed ourselves with its scenic beauty. When it was dark, we made for our hotel. A gentle shower of rain began to fall. When it started tipping it down, it also created a musical sound and that was the beauty and music of nature. After a while, it started raining cats and dogs and continued till late at night, but when it was dawn, the rain stopped.

After our breakfast, we went out to see Salmi Sanitorium. Salmi is a beautiful spot situated in a fine valley. There are fruit garden on slopes. On our way back, we crossed two fast moving streams. Their silvery water was clear and cool. The number of glowing colours looked as much beautiful as:

"The best and most beautiful things in the world cannot be seen or even touched. They must be felt with heart." (Hellen Keller)

Next day, we went to Patriata, early in the morning. We enjoyed to have a ride of chair-lift. It was an interesting experience. Running clouds, blowing breeze and bird eye view of Murree Hills, it seemed like a dream.

In our ten days visit of Murree Hills, we enjoyed hiking, and did a lot of shopping from Murree Mall. These moments are unforgettable for me. Those days were most well-spent days of my life.

Beauty of Murree Hills left a lasting imprint on screen of my mind. It will be commemorating me of the enchanting beauty of Murree forever, because;

"A thing of beauty is a joy forever."

(John Keats)

A ROAD ACCIDENT

“An accident is something that happens unexpectedly to hurt a person.”

Accidents are so common these days that we seldom pay attention to them. Almost every day, there are more than one news about accidents taking place in different parts of the world. In Pakistan the number of accidents that are daily reported in press or on T.V and radio, is enough to convince us that our roads have become veritable death trap for us. When we venture to step out of our houses, we are not sure whether, we will be able to reach our destination safely or not.

Most of the accidents are caused by negligence of traffic rules, carelessness of drivers, love for over speeding and narrowness of roads. Here I shall describe a breath taking accident, which I saw last year.

Last year, we all were going to Multan by road. There was a great traffic on Highway and all were in a great hurry. My father was going on with a normal speed. Suddenly, a bus overtook our car with a great speed. The bus was overloaded with passengers. After a few minutes, another fast moving bus overtook our car. The situation of passengers was not different from the first one. *The bus was an old model also.*

We had not traveled far when we saw both the buses on the road moving in a great speed. It seemed that they were racing together. Their speed was very dangerous. Suddenly, one bus overtook the other one. This engaged the bus driver and he accelerated speed of bus to go ahead. In the mean while, the tie rod of that bus gave way, since it was moving at a top speed, it soon went out and slipped to the left side of the road.

Other bus kept on moving. The whole traffic on the road stopped immediately. But the bus was out of control. It had a head on collision against a tree, which was uprooted by the bus. The bus went deep into the thick growth of trees before it came to a stop.

There was a great hue and cry raised by the passengers. The bus received such terrible jolts that almost all passengers were thrown away from their seats. Almost every passenger was injured. Some of them were very seriously injured especially the bus driver and front seated passengers.

Soon the help arrived there. Injured were taken to the hospital and first aid was given. The traffic continued after a half an hour and we went ahead.

I still remember this incident and feel sorry, that just for the sake of entertainment, these bus drivers put the lives of many passengers in danger. This should be avoided Although:

“Death keeps no calendar.”

But we should save the life, the gift of God Life and should not become enemy of it.

OUR SCHOOL CANTEEN

It is an old adage that all work and no play make Jack a dull boy. We should admit that achieving knowledge is a different task which requires complete mental concentration usually ends up leaving us exhausted. As a student the time that one cherishes most during the daily study routine is a short break between the lectures which is usually spent at a cheerful and refreshing place called the school canteen. For most of the students it is perhaps the best time of their day because it offers them an opportunity to socialize, to play and get some physical exercise and most of all to relax their exhausting minds. The canteen is a place of rest and refreshment.

Our school has a neat and clean canteen. It is a place of attraction. It is in a corner of the school. Aslam, a neat and tidy young man runs it. He keeps all sorts of things for us. He deals in sweets, fruits, milk, tea, biscuits, toffees, cold drinks, buns and butter. Sometimes Nan and Kababs are also available. All the things are sold at controlled prices at the canteen.

Aslam keeps all the things in order. He has two servants to help him. The sweets are kept in cases with glass pane to keep the flies off. He uses pure ghee. His sweets are fresh and wholesome. His tea is superior. His samosas are a great attraction. We buy and eat with great relish. Some teachers also visit this canteen.

Aslam is very polite and honest. He receives his customers with a smiling face. His rates are reasonable. He gives right measures. He does not try to cheat anybody. He does not sell on credit. He avoids selling stale goods. He keeps his canteen in a sanitary condition. All the things for sale are regularly inspected by the Headmaster. He issues instructions for its improvement.

There is a great rush at his shop during the recess period. Some buy sweet, other fruit and so on. There are some iron chairs, table and two benches in front of the shop for customers to sit on. There is a big basket near his canteen for putting the rubbish in.

As no other shopkeeper may enter the school compound, most of the boys buy things from him. He has a good sale and high profits. He suffers much during the summer vacation. He prays, I suppose, there should be no summer vacation or close days in the school.